

BOMBAY ;

**PRINTED AT GANPAT KRISHNAJI'S PRESS BY THE
PROPRIETOR, ATMARAM KANOBA.**

अथ

मार्गोपदेशिका

संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनां

मुम्बापुरस्थयुरोपीयपण्डितपरिषदत्त मास्तर आब् आर्तेति ज-
मण्यदेशीयगोतिङ्गणपुरस्थविद्वत्परिषदत्त फिलासफीए दाकर
एत् आर्शिउम् माजिस्तेरेत्युपपदद्वयधारिणा लन्दनराजधा-
नीवर्तिरायलआसिआतिकसोसैतीत्यभिधपण्डितसद-
सा स्वसदस्यपदं प्रापितेन दक्षिणापथवार्ति-
विद्यालयस्थसंस्कृताध्यापकेन

भाण्डारकरकुलोत्पन्नेन गोपालसूनुना
रामकृष्णेन

विरचिता

तत्सूनुना मास्तर आब् आर्तेत्युपपदधारिणा

श्रीधरेण च

संशोधिता ।

—००—

सा च मुम्बापुर्यां मुद्रिता ।

। नवमीबमङ्कनावृत्तिः ।

शकनृपाब्दाः १८०७

मूल्यामर्याः षट् ।

PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION.

A new lesson on the Potential Mood has been added in the present edition. All the conjugational tenses and moods of the first class of conjugations have thus been brought together in the same book.

Poona, 17th ~~May~~ 1883.

PREFACE TO THE ~~FIRST~~ EDITION.

The study of Sanskrit has but recently risen in the estimation of the educated natives of this Presidency and of our Educational authorities. The old Sanskrit College of Poona owed its existence and continuance rather to a spirit of conciliation and toleration in our rulers, than to their conviction of the utility of Sanskrit as a branch of general education. The modern critical and progressive spirit was not brought to bear upon it. The old Śāstris were allowed to carry all things in their own way. After about thirty years since its establishment, the authorities began to exercise active interference, until at length the College was abolished, and a new system inaugurated, which to be complete and effective, requires, in my humble opinion, a partial restoration of the old institution.

This newly-awakened and more enlightened zeal in favour of Sanskrit cannot last, or produce extensive re-

sults, unless books are prepared to facilitate the general study of that language. I have heard students complain that they find Sanskrit more difficult than Latin, and many have actually left the study of their own classical tongue for that of its foreign rival. I do not know if this complaint has a foundation in the structure of the two languages; but this, at least, I am sure of, that Sanskrit would be considerably more easy than it is, if there were men educated in our English Colleges to teach it, and if books specially adapted for beginners were available. It was with the view of supplying in some measure this latter desideratum, that this little book was prepared about a year and a half ago. Its plan was originally sketched out by Dr. Haug, though in a few places I found it necessary to deviate from it. The Book is intended principally for boys; but for the benefit of young men whose minds have already undergone some culture, I have added a great deal of matter, especially in foot-notes, which perhaps ought not to be introduced into a book written merely for children. In preparing the book, I found nothing so difficult as composing from about forty to fifty sentences, Sanskrit and English, for each lesson, since my choice of words and grammatical forms was considerably limited by the conditions of that lesson. I have, however, done what I could, and in several places, especially at the end, have put in such sentences, occurring in original Sanskrit works, as I remembered. It is attempted to teach nearly all the declensions, some irregularities only being omitted, four conjugations of verbs, two tenses and one mood, pas-

sive forms, and some of the more important verbal derivatives.

Poona, March 1864.

R. G. B.

ONE of my aims in giving to this book its peculiar form, was to enable the intelligent student to go through it without assistance. I am now happy to learn that this object it remarkably fulfils. To increase its efficacy in this respect, such explanations as seemed to be called for have been added in the shape of foot-notes, and a few other improvements and modifications been made.

Ratnagiri, 16th November 1866.

R. G. B.

PREFACE TO THE FIFTH EDITION.

It has come to my knowledge that in some of the schools in which this book is taught, the teachers consider it to be their only duty to get their pupils to translate mechanically from and into Sanskrit the sentences given in each lesson. They pay little or no attention to the grammatical portion. In others, such books as the common Rûpâvali are put into the hands of the pupils, and they are made to learn by heart the declensional forms given in these. This shows a misconception of the object of this book, which is evidently to teach grammar, and to teach it, not for its own sake, but in its connexion with the language, not in a manner simply to overburden the pupil's memory, but in a manner to awaken and encourage thought. The sentences are intended to serve as exercises in the rules

and forms, and should be used as such. The teacher should see that the pupil thoroughly understands the rules and knows the forms, and, in going over the sentences, get him frequently to explain the grammar of the words occurring therein, and such other points. Repeated exercise is what the teacher should particularly attend to. To help him in this portion of his work, and to enable the pupil to digest what he has learnt into a connected whole, I have in certain places given examination questions, and brought together the results of the lessons that precede. Another improvement is a general Glossary of all the words contained in the book, which will be found at the end.

I am very glad to hear from my friend, the Curator of the Government Book Depôt, that this book is used in various parts of India, and that the demand for copies is daily increasing and extending over a wider area. The improvements made in this edition will, I earnestly hope, increase its usefulness and render it still more acceptable.

Bombay, 9th September 1871.

. R. G. B.

उपोद्घातः ।

संस्कृतभाषागहनप्रविविक्षूणां मार्गोपदेशिकेयं पाठ-
वलिर्ग्रथ्यते । अस्यां चैकैकस्मिन् पाठे पूर्वं प्रकृतिप्रत्यया-
ङ्गकार्यादीनि प्रदर्श्य पश्चाद्यथासंभवं सुप्तिङ्कृदन्तानां
रूपाणि वाक्येषु प्रयुज्योदाहरिष्यामि । तानि च वाक्या-
न्याङ्गलभाषया विद्यार्थिजो विपरिणमयेयुः । तथैवाङ्गल-
वाक्यानि पाठान्ते लेखिष्यमाणानि संस्कृतरूपं प्रापयेयुः।
इत्थमल्पायासेनैव यान्यत्र विभक्त्यादिरूपाण्युपनिभ-
न्त्यन्ते तान्यध्येतुः स्मृतौ दृढमवगाढानि भविष्यन्ति ।
संस्कृतवाक्येषु व्युपत्तिस्तद्रचनायां चाल्पमपि पाठवं
समासादितं च भविष्यति ।

संस्कृतं जिज्ञासूनामीप्सितसिद्धिकृत्सु रघुवंशादिका-
व्येषु सत्सु किमर्थोयं यत्न इति चेदुच्यते । काचिदप्यपरि-
चितपूर्वा भाषा तस्या व्याकरणमनधीत्य न सम्यग् ज्ञा-
यते । एतदेवाभिप्रेत्य व्याकरणप्रयोजनेषु लघ्वसंदेहाविति
प्रयोजनद्वयं कात्यायनः परिसंचख्यौ भाष्यकृत्सेन्द्रबृह-
स्पत्याख्ययिकामुदाजहार । ननु तर्हि सहैव काव्येन

लघुकौमुदी तत्सदृशोऽन्यो वा व्याकरणग्रन्थोऽप्यधो-
यतां किं पुनरनया पाठावल्येति चेन्न । तादृशानां ग्रन्था-
नां बालकैः प्रौढवयस्कैरपि पुरुषैः संस्कृतमजानद्भिर्दुर्व-
बोधतया तेषामध्ययने महान् कालक्षेपो भवति । गरीयां-
श्च परिश्रमोऽपेक्ष्यते । न तथेदृशस्य ग्रन्थस्य । तस्य स-
रलान्वयिवोक्यवत्त्वात्तद्गतव्याकरणसिद्धान्तानामपि वै-
शद्येनाभिहितत्वात् । एतल्लक्षणस्य ग्रन्थस्याभावात्संप्रति
कतिपये नवविद्यार्थिनः संस्कृताध्ययनात्पराजयन्ते तन्मा
भूदितायं पाठावलिर्यथामति विरच्यते ॥

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

LESSON	PAGE
THE ALPHABET	1
VERBS.—PARASMAIPADA—PRESENT TENSE.	
I. Singular Terminations	4
II. Plural Terminations	6
III. Dual Terminations	7
IV. On the Present Tense generally	9
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	11
PREPOSITIONS	13
NOUNS ENDING IN ङ AND ञ, MASCULINE AND NEUTER.	
V. Nominative Case.....	14
VI. Accusative Case	18
VII. Instrumental Case	22
VIII. Dative and Ablative Cases	24
IX. Genitive, Locative, and Vocative Cases...	28
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	31
ADVERBS	34
VERBS.—ĀTMANEPADA—PRESENT TENSE.	
X. Singular Number	35
XI. Dual and Plural Numbers	37
XII. Passive and Impersonal Forms	39
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	41

LESSON	PAGE
FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN अ and ई.	
XIII. Nominative and Accusative Cases	42
XIV. Instrumental, Dative, and Ablative Cases	45
XV. Genitive, Locative, and Vocative Cases ..	48
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	50
VERBS.—IMPERFECT, OR FIRST PRETERITE.	
XVI. Parasmaipada, Singular and Dual Numbers	51
XVII. Parasmaipada, Plural Number, and Âtmanepada, Singular Number ...	53
XVIII. Âtmanepada, Dual and Plural Numbers	55
<i>General Results and Examination</i>	57
NOUNS ENDING IN OTHER VOWELS, MASCULINE AND NEUTER.	
XIX. The first four cases of nouns ending in उ and ऋ Masc. and Neut.	58
XX. The last four cases	62
<i>Examination</i>	65
XXI. Feminine Nouns ending in इ, उ, ऊ and ऋ	65
<i>Examination</i>	70
VERBS.—IMPERATIVE MOOD.	
XXII. Parasmaipada	71
XXIII. Âtmanepada	73
XXIV. Some of the more important Verbs Derivatives.....	74
<i>Examination</i>	77

LESSON	PAGE
--------	------

NOUNS ENDING IN CONSONANTS.

XXV. च्, ट्, न्, वत्, मत्	78
<i>Examination</i>	82
XXVI. अन् and इन्	83
<i>Examination</i>	89
XXVII. स्, वस्, and ईयस् or एयस्.....	89
<i>Examination</i>	95
XXVIII. Verbs—Potential Mood.....	96
<i>Examination</i>	101

PRONOUNS.

XXIX. Demonstrative, Relative, and Interro- gative	102
<i>Examination</i>	106
XXX. Of the 1st and 2nd Persons.....	107
XXXI. अहस् and इहम्	110
<i>Examination</i>	114
XXXII. SELECTIONS, POETICAL & PROSE	115
GLOSSARY, SANSKRIT AND ENGLISH...	119
————, ENGLISH AND SANSKRIT...	147

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT.

ALPHABET.

Vowels.

अ a, आ ā, इ i, ई ī, उ u, ऊ ū, ऋ ri, ॠ ṛi, लृ li,
 ए e, ऐ ai, ओ o, औ au,
 - Anusvāra. : Visarga.

Hard Consonants Soft Consonants

Gutturals	क k,	ख kh,	ग g,	घ gh,	ङ ṅ,
Palatals	च ch,	छ chh,	ज j,	झ jh,	ञ ñ,
Linguals	ट t,	ठ th,	ड d,	ढ dh,	ण ṇ,
Dentals	त t,	थ th,	द d,	ध dh,	न n,
Labials	प p,	फ ph,	ब b,	भ bh,	म m,
Semi-vowels	{	Palatal	य y,		
		Lingual	र r,		
		Dental	ल l,		
		Dental and Labial	व v,		
Sibilants . . .	{	Palatal	श ś, ṣ,		
		Lingual	ष ṣh,		
		Dental	स s,		
Aspirate		ह h, ḥ			

The last three letters of each of the first five classes, together with the semi-vowels and the aspirate, are called *soft consonants*.

The rest are called *surd*s or *hard consonants*.

The vowel letters assume the following forms when added to consonants :—

The addition of अ is to be known by the obliteration of the nether stroke ; and for आ, इ, ई, उ, ऊ, कृ, लृ, ए, ऐ, ओ, औ, we have ा, ि, ि, ु, ु, ु, ए, ऐ, ौ, ौ, respectively, as in the following instances, in which these vowels are added on to कः— क ka, का kâ क्रि ki , की ki, कु ku, कृ kû, कृ kri, कृ kṛi, कृ kli, के ke कै kai, को ko, कौ kau.

The principal conjunct consonants are these :—

क k-ka	ग्र्य g-r-ya	इ t-ta	त्स्य t-s-ya
क्त k-ta	ग्ल g-la	ट्य t-ya	त्र t-ra
क्त्व k-t-va	ग्व g-va	ठ्य th-ra	त्प t-p-ra
कन k-na	घ्य gh-ya	ठ्य th-ya	त्न t-na
कम k-ma	घ्र gh-ra	ड्य d-ga	त्प t-pa
क्र k-ra	घ्व gh-va	ड्य d-ya	त्स t-sa
क्य k-ya	घ्न gh-na	ड्य d-va	त्र्य t-r-ya
कृ k-la	कृ ki-ka	ड्य d-ma	त्फ t-pha
कृ k-va	कृ ki-k-ta	ड्य dh-ya	त्थ t-tha
क्ष k-sha	च्य ch-ya	ण्य n-na	त्स t-s-na
क्ष्य k-sh-ya	च्च ch-cha	ण्य n-ma	त्त्र t-t-ra
क्ष्व k-sh-va	च्छ ch-chha	ण्य n-ya	थ्य th-ya
क्षम k-sh-ma	च्छ्र ch-chh-va	ण्य r-n-yâ	द्र d-ga
क्षण k-sh-na	चम ch-ma	ण्व n-va	द्व d-va
ख्य kh-ya	च्छ्र ch-chh-ra	त्त t-ta	द्य d-ya
ग्ध g-dha	ज्ज j-ja	त्य t-ya	द्व d-dâ
म g-na	ज्र j-ra	त्व t-va	द्व d-dha
म g-ra	ज्व j-va	त्म t-ma	द्र्य d-r-ya

FIRST BOOK OF SANSKRIT.

दू d-ba	सु p-la	लम l-ma	षप्र sh-p-ra
द्वू d-b-ra	प्र p-ra	लव l-va	ष्य sh-ya
द्वी d-v-ya	प्य p-ya	ल्ल l-la	ष्व sh-va
द्व d-ra	बध b-dha	व्य v-ya	स्क s-ka
द्व d-ma	बज b-ja	व्र v-ra	सख s-kha
द्व d-bha	बद् b-da	श्र ङ-ra	स्त s ta
द्व d-v-ra	ब्र b-ra	श्र ङ-na	स्म s-ma
धम dh-ma	ब्य b-ya	इय ङ-ya	स्थ s-tha
ध dh-na	भ्य bh-ya	झ ङ-la	स्र s-ra
ध्र dh-ra	भ्र bh-ra	श्व ङ-va	स्र s-na
ध्य dh-ya	भण bh-na	इम ङ-ma	स्प s-p-ra
ध्व dh-va	भ्व bh-va	श्च ङ-cha	स्फ s-pha
ध्व र-dh-va	भ्न bh-na	ष्क sh-ka	स्य s-ya
न n-na	म्र m-ra	ष्क sh-k-ra	ल h-na
न्य n-ya	म्य m-ya	ष्ट sh-ṭa	ल्ल h-ma
नव n-va	म्ल m-la	ष्ट sh-ṭ-ra	ल्ल h-na
न्म n-ma	म्व m-va	ष्ट sh-ṭ-va	ल्य h-ya
प p-ta	म्म m-ma	ष्टच sh-ṭ-ya	ह h-ra
पत्य p-t-ya	यव y-va	ष्ट sh-ṭha	ह्व h-va
पस p-sa	लक l-ka	ष्टच sh-ṭh-ya	ल्ल h-la
प न p-na	लग l-ga	ष्य sh-pa	
प्य p-ya	ल्य l-ya	षण sh-na	
पम p-ma	ल्प l-pa	षम sh-ma	

LESSON I.

VERBS.

Parasmaipada. —Present Tense.

SINGULAR NUMBER.

Terminations, 1st Pers. सि, 2nd Pers. सि, 3rd Pers. ति.

Roots of the First Conjugation.

गम् [गच्छ्] to go	बुध् (बोध्) to know or un- derstand	रक्ष् to protect वद् to speak वृश् to dwell
नी (नय्‡) to lead or carry	भू (भव्) to be, become	सृ (सृ) to move
पत् to fall		

There are two sets of conjugational terminations in Sanskrit, Parasmaipada and Ātmanepada. Some roots take exclusively the former and some the latter; while there are others which take either.

† The substitutes and other changes which some roots undergo before the conjugational sign are shown within rectangular brackets.

‡ The final vowel and the penultimate short of roots take their *guna* substitute before the अ of the first conjugation. The *guna* of इ or ई is ए, of उ or ऊ is ओ, of क् or क् is अर् and of ल् is अल्.

Thus नी becomes ने, to which अ is to be joined, and then the termination ति. In Sanskrit, two vowels cannot come together without coalescing, and the rule to be observed in the present case is, that the preceding ए, ओ, ऐ, and औ, become अय्, अव्, आय्, and आव्, respectively, and then the following vowel is added on to them, ने + अ = नय् + थ = नय and with ति, नयति. Similarly, भू + अ = भो + अ = भव् + अ = भव and with ति, भवति. The forms which roots assume in consequence of such vowel changes are enclosed within circular brackets.

Roots of the Second Conjugation—अस् to be, अद् to eat.

अ is added on to the roots of the first conjugation, before the terminations. In the second conjugation, the terminations are applied directly.

Before the terminations of the first person beginning with स् and व् the preceding अ is lengthened.

वृदामि ।	सरसि ।	गच्छति ।	बोधामि ।
रक्षसि ।	नयामि ।	अद्मि ।	भवन्ति ।
पतति ।	वससि ।	नयति ।	अस्ति ।†

अस्ति ।

1st Conjugation.

चर् to go, to walk	दह् to burn	पच् to cook
जीव् to live	नम् to bow to, to salute	
त्यज् to abandon		
(Thou) speakest.	(He) knows.	(He) abandons.
(He) speaks.	(Thou) leadest.	(Thou) bowest.
(Thou) goest.	(He) moves.	(I) cook.
(I) go.	(I) become.	(Thou) burnest.
(He) dwells.	(Thou) eatest.	(I) protect.
(I) dwell.	(I) am.	(He) walks.
(Thou) fallest.	(Thou) art. ‡	(I) live.

* As the second conjugation is very difficult, only two roots are given in this book. It is fully treated in the Second Book.

† Before hard consonants, the preceding consonants, except nasals, substitute the first (i. e. hard unaspirate) letter of their class; as ककुम् + प्रान्त = ककुप्प्रान्त, and इशश् + मतति = इशास्पतति.

‡ अस् loses its final before सि.

LESSON II.

PLURAL TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. मस्, 2nd Pers. थ, 3rd Pers.*अन्ति.
4th Conjugation. 6th Conjugation.

नश् to perish	इष् [इच्छ्] to wish
नृत् to dance	प्रच्छ् [पृच्छ्] to ask
पुष् to nourish	मुच् [मुञ्च्] to leave or release
मुह् to be silly, lose sense, to faint	विश् to enter
कृभ् to covet	सृज् to abandon or create
	स्पृश् to touch

In the fourth conjugation थ, and in the sixth अ, are added on to the roots before the terminations. †

The अ of the root अस् is dropped before the plural and dual terminations.

वदामः । ‡	अदन्ति ।	नृत्यथ ।
गच्छन्ति ।	दहामः ।	मुह्यामः ।
बोधथ ।	सन्ति ।	लुभ्यन्ति ।
नयामः ।	जीवथ ।	स्पृशामः ।
भवथ ।	नमन्ति ।	सृजथ ।
वसन्ति ।	पुष्यामः ।	इच्छन्ति ।
स्थ ।	नश्यन्ति ।	पृच्छथ ।
	मुञ्चामः ।	विशति ।

* The preceding अ is dropped before a termination with an initial अ.

† In these conjugations the vowels do not take their *guna* substitute as in the first.

‡ At the end of words स् whether followed by any letter or not and र् followed by a hard consonant or by nothing are changed to a *visarga*.

1st Conj.	4th Conj.	6th Conj.
जि (जय) to conquer	भस् to throw	क्षिप् to throw
वृश् [पश्य] to see	कुस् to embrace	तुद् to inflict pain
धाव् to run	तुष् to be pleased or satisfied	दिश् to show
पा [पिब] to drink	लुट् to wallow	सिच् [सिञ्च] to sprinkle
यजू to worship	शुष् to dry	
वह् to bear, blow, flow		
स्मृ (स्मर) to remember		
ह (हर) to take away		
(You) speak.	(You) live.	(We) drink.
(We) go.	(They) nourish.	(You) worship.
(They) know.	(We) perish.	(They) bear.
(You) lead.	(They) dance.	(We) remember.
(They) become.	(You) are silly.	(You) throw.
(We) dwell.	(We) covet	(They) embrace.
(You) eat.	(They) touch.	(We) are satisfied.
(We) are.	(We) conquer.	(They) dry.
(They) burn.	(You) take away	(You) wallow.
(We) live	(They) see.	(You) sprinkle.
(They) inflict pain.	(We) throw	

LESSON III.

DUAL TERMINATIONS.

1st Pers. वस्, 2nd Pers. थस्, 3rd Pers. तस्.

Roots of the Tenth Conjugation.

कथ् to tell गण् to count घुष् (घोष्) to proclaim

Roots of the tenth conjugation are, as a general rule, both Parasynepadi and Ātmanepadi.

चिन्त् to contemplate | पीड् to give pain | प्रथ् to publish
 चुर* (चोर) to steal | to | प्री[प्रीण्] to please
 रञ्च् to arrange | स्पृह् to desire

Roots of the tenth conjugation take अय before the terminations.

चोरयावः ।	घोषयथः ।	नमथः ।
पोडयथः ।	स्पृहयावः ।	स्तः ।
कथयतः ।	चिन्तयतः ।	स्मरावः ।
गणयावः ।	प्रीणयथः ।	जयथः ।
प्रथयावः ।	गच्छतः ।	नदयतः ।
रचयतः ।	नयावः ।	नृत्यावः ।
अहः ।	विशतः ।	इच्छतः ।

1st Conj.	4th Conj.	6th Conj.
अह् { to wander, ramble	कुप् to be angry	उञ्च् to glean
चल् to go, move	क्षुम् to be agitated	कृष् to plough
जल्प् to prattle	श्लिष् to embrace	स्फुर् to throb
निन्द् to censure		
वांस् to praise or tell		

* Before अय the final vowels and the penultimate अ (except in some cases, as कथ्, गण्, रञ्च्, प्रथ्, &c.) take their *vṛiddhi* substitute, the *vṛiddhi* of अ is आ, of इ or ई is ऐ, of उ or ऊ is औ, of क् or क् is आर्, and of ल् is आल्. The penultimate short vowel, except in some cases, as स्पृह्, स्पृग् &c. takes its *guna* substitute. Thus, चि becomes चै, which with अय is चायय, and with ति, चाययति; तद् + अय = ताद् + अय = ताडय, and with ति, ताडयति; घुष् + अय = घोष् + अय = घोषय, and with ति, घोषयति.

10th Conj.

पूज् to adore, वर्ण् to extol or describe, सान्त् to appease.

(You two) steal.	(You two) are	(You two) speak.
(They,,)give pain.	angry.	(They,,) become
(We ,,) tell.	(They ,,) plough.	(You ,,) cook.
(You ,,) count.	(We ,,) adore.	(We ,,) under-
(They,,) see.	(You ,,) ramble.	stand.
(We ,,) arrange.	(They ,,) are agi-	(They,,) eat.
(You ,,) desire.	tated.	(We ,,) are
(They,,)proclaim.	(We ,,) glean.	satisfied.
(We ,,) contem-	(They,,) extol.	(You ,,) covet.
plate.	(We ,,) embrace.	(They,,) wallow.
(You ,,) publish.	(You ,,) prate.	(We ,,) touch.
(They,,) please.	(They,,) appease.	(You ,,) ask.
(We ,,) censure.	(We ,,) praise.	

LESSON IV.

PRESENT TENSE GENERALLA.

1st Conj.

क्षि (क्षय्) to waste away
 दु (द्रव्) to water, to be wet
 रुह (रोह्) to grow
 स्था(तिष्ठ्) to stand
 द्वे (ह्वय्) to call

4th Conj.

मद्[माद्] to be mad, to err
 शम्[शाम्] to be calm or
 tranquil
 श्रम्[श्राम्] to be weary

10th Conj.

धल् (धाल्) to wash off
 तद् (ताड्) to beat

तल् (तौल्) to weigh
 भूष् to adorn

वदसि ।	मुह्यति ।	ताडयसि ।	हरतः ।
वसथ ।	इच्छामि ।	रोहन्ति ।	जयसि ।
बोधामः ।	मुञ्चथ ।	पुजयन्ति	पिबन्ति ।
रक्षति ।	स्पृशति ।	तिष्ठामि ।	पश्यावः ।
पतामि ।	स्मरथ ।	स्पृहयथ ।	द्वयति ।
नयन्ति ।	वहतः ।	क्षालयति ।	पीडयन्ति ।
अत्थः ।	सिञ्चसि ।	क्षयतः ।	यजामः ।
सन्ति ।	लुट्यन्ति ।	अग्नि ।	श्राम्यामि ।
नश्यसि ।	तुष्यामि ।	जीवामः ।	घोषयथ ।
नृत्यति ।	अस्यथः ।	त्यजथ ।	गणयति ।
विशामः ।	कथयामि	पचन्ति ।	कृषामः ।
पृच्छथः ।	शंसथ ।	पृष्यामि ।	द्रवन्ति ।

चिन्तयति ।

(He) nourishes.	(Thou) art weary	(We) take. .
(I) dance.	(I) wish.	(You) tell.
(You) covet.	(We two) drink.	(Thou) touchest.
(He) enters.	(You) burn	(They) desire.
(Thou) wishest.	(They) wash off.	(You' two) go.
(I)adore.	(It)wastes away.	(He) steals.
(Thou)gives pain	(Thou) tellest.	(We two)are.
(It) grows.	(He) weighs.	(Thou) pleasest.
(We) call.	(They)steal.	(I) enter.
(He) is silly	(You) arrangē.	(They) beat.
(They)are satisfied	(He) proclaims.	(We two) cōok.
(I) conquer.	(I) remember.	(You) adore.
(You) go.	(They two) dwell.	

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

1st Conjugation.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1st pers.	बोधामि	बोधावः	बोधामः
2nd pers.	बोधसि	बोधथः	बोधथ
3rd pers.	बोधति	बोधतः	बोधन्ति

4th Conjugation.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1st pers.	पुष्यामि	पुष्यावः	पुष्यामः
2nd pers.	पुष्यसि	पुष्यथः	पुष्यथ
3rd pers.	पुष्यति	पुष्यतः	पुष्यन्ति

6th Conjugation.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1st pers.	विशामि	विशावः	विशामः
2nd pers.	विशसि	विशथः	विशथ
3rd pers.	विशति	विशतः	विशन्ति

10th Conjugation.

1st pers.	चोर्यामि	चोर्यावः	चोर्यामः
2nd pers.	चोर्यसि	चोर्यथः	चोर्यथ
3rd pers.	चोर्यति	चोर्यतः	चोर्यन्ति

1. What are the

- a* Gutturals,
- b* Palatals,
- c* Linguals,
- d* Dentals,
- e* Labials,
- f* Semi-vowels,
- g* Soft consonants,
- h* Hard consonants ?

2. Give the Guṇa and Vṛiddhi of

- (*a*) इ
- (*b*) उ
- (*c*) ऋ
- (*d*) ए

3. What are the characteristics of the

- (*a*) First conjugation,
- (*b*) Fourth "
- (*c*) Sixth "
- (*d*) Tenth "
- (*e*) Second "

4. Repeat the terminations of the Present Tense.

5. What change does the preceding अ undergo before the इ and ए of the 1st person ? "

6. To what syllables are ए, ओ, ऐ, and औ, changed when followed by a vowel ? Give instances.

7. Explain the change a consonant undergoes when followed by a hard consonant. Give instances.

8. What are final स and र changed to ? Under what circumstances does the latter undergo the change ?

9. Give the forms of the Present Tense of—[As many roots as are necessary to impress the forms thoroughly on the pupil's memory should be put under this question by the Teacher.]

Prepositions (उपसर्ग) when prefixed to verbs modify the original sense of the roots. The following are the principal of these —

अति beyond , अतिक्राम्यति goes over or beyond, transgresses.

अधि { over, above, upon , अधिगच्छति goes over or
on, i. e., knows or gets.

अनु after, like, अनुसरति, अनुगच्छति goes after, follows.

अभि to, unto, near to, अभिगच्छति goes to, or near to.

अव down, off, from , अवतगति goes down, descends.

आ { bounding or limiting, reversing to, as far as;
आगच्छति comes , आरोहति grows to, ascends.

उद् { up, above, superior ; उत्पतति falls up, jumps;
उद्गच्छति goes up, rises.

उप near, less, next to , उपगच्छति approaches.

नि in, down , निषीदति sits down.

परा opposite, or opposed to , पराजयते defeats.

प्रति reverted, again, प्रतिभाषते speaks in return, replies.

प्र forth, before ; प्रयाति goes forth.

वि privation, apart, away , विधिष्यति separates

सम् being conjoined with , संगच्छते becomes united,
unites.

* म at the end of a word or particle, followed by a consonant in general, is changed to an anusvāra optionally, and necessarily when it is followed by श्, ष्, स्, र्, and ह्. When it is not changed to an anusvāra it is changed to the nasal of the class to which the following letter belongs and to a nasal य्, व्, ल् when followed by य्, व्, ल् respectively.

LESSON V.

NOMINATIVE CASE.

1. Nouns ending in अ.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masculine	स्	औ	अस्
Neuter	म्	ई	आनि
	नृपः	नृपौ*	नृपाः†
	फलम्	फले‡	फलानि

SUBSTANTIVES. (*Masculine.*)

अश्व a horse	नृप a king	राम name of a person
ईश्वर God	पवन wind	वृक्ष a tree
कूर्म a tortoise	पुत्र a son	समुद्र sea
जन people, man	बाल a child	सूद a cook
जीव life, an animal	बुध a wise man	हस्त the hand
नर a man	मूर्ख a fool	
	मेघ a cloud	

१* If ए, ऐ, ओ, or औ follow अ or आ, the vowel which takes the place of both is ऐ in the first two cases, and औ in the last two

३ † When any vowel, short or long, except the last four, is followed by the same vowel, short or long, the substitute for both is the same vowel lengthened; दैत्य + अरि = दैत्यारि; कवि + ईश = कवीश; &c

Note * p. 6 is not applicable in the case of the forms of the Nom. and Acc.

‡ † If अ or आ is followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long, the corresponding *guna* letter is substituted for both.

(Neuter.)

कर्मल a lotus	दुःख misery	पर्ण a leaf	मुख mouth
गृह a house	धन wealth	फल a fruit	सुख happiness
जल water	नेत्र the eye	मित्र a friend	हृदय heart

SENTENCES.

नृपो*जयति ।	सुखं‡ प्रीणयति ।	कूर्मः सरति ।
अश्वानुत्पततः।	जीवो मुह्यति ।	फले पततः ।
जनाः‡वदन्ति ।	हस्तौ हरतः ।	धनं नश्यति ।
बालः स्पृहयति ।	मुखानि द्रवन्ति।	नरा गच्छन्ति ।
गृहाणि॥ रक्षन्ति ।	दुःखं पीडयति ।	कमले नृत्यतः ।
नेत्रे पश्यतः ।	रामः पूजयति ।	मित्राणि कथयन्ति ।
मेघः सिञ्चति ।	पुत्रौ तुष्यतः ।	
बुधौ मृश्वतः।	जलं शुष्यति ।	

* When visarga is preceded by अ and followed by अ or a soft consonant, it is changed to उ, which, with the preceding अ, becomes ओ (see the last note, p. 14)

† See note ‡, page 4

‡ Visarga preceded by आ and followed by a vowel or a soft consonant is dropped. It is also dropped when preceded by अ and followed by any vowel except अ. The two vowels brought together by the dropping of visarga do not coalesce, e.g., नरा इमे for नराः इमे; बुध इच्छति for बुधः इच्छति.

§ न coming after क, ख, or ष in the same word is changed to ण. This change takes place even if a vowel, a semi-vowel (ल् excepted), the aspirate ह, or a letter of the guttural or labial class, comes between क, ख, or ष and न. This change does not take place when न ends a word, as नरान्.

§ See note, page 13

Kings protect.		(The two) seas are agitated.
(Two) children wallow.		(A) wise man is calm.
(A) son pleases.		Fools prate.
Horses gallop.		(A) friend asks.
Winds bear.		Leaves fall.
God creates.		(The) heart is satisfied.
Trees grow.		Cooks cook.

2. Nouns ending in इ.

Terminations.

Singular *Dual* *Plural*

Masculine स (none) अस्

In the dual the vowel इ is lengthened, and before अस् of the plural, it takes the *guna* substitute.

हरिः हरी (हरे+अस्=) हरयः
Neuter (none) ई इ

Before the terminations beginning with vowels न् is added on to nouns in इ of the neuter gender. इ is lengthened before the nominative and accusative plural termination.

वारि वारिणी वारीणि

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

अग्नि fire	ऋषि a sage	नृपति a king
अरि an enemy	कापि a monkey	पावि Indra's thun- derbolt °
असि a sword	कावि a poet	पाणि the hand
उदधि ocean	गिरि a mountain	
धूर्जटि the god Dīva		

यति an ascetic हरि the name of a man, or
 न्याधि sickness or dis- the god Indra
 ease

न not (*indeclinable*)*. वारि n. water.

SENTENCES.

उदधिः क्षुभ्यति । नृपति । र्यजति । । वारि नास्ति ।
 कपयः क्षिपन्ति । वारीणि शुष्यन्ति । गिरिर्वहति ।
 ऋषी चिन्तयतः । अग्निर्दहति । व्याधयो नश्य-
 अरिः पीडयति । कवयः शंसन्ति । न्ति ।
 पाणी हरतः । पविः पतति ।

‡ Siva protects.	Ascetics do not desire.
॥ Sages are tranquil.	(The) sword falls.
Monkeys run.	(The two) enemies conquer.
(A) poet describes.	Hari becomes angry.
Kings lead.	(The) hand sprinkles.

Words which do not take case-terminations, *i. e.*, are not inflected, are *indeclinable*.

† सू or visarga preceded by any vowel except अ or आ, and followed by a vowel or soft consonant, is changed to इ

‡ इ followed by इ is dropped, and the preceding vowel, if short, is made long.

Visarga followed by ष, ष, or स, is either retained or changed to ष, ष, or स, respectively.

LESSON VI.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

1. Nouns ending in अ.

Terminations

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masc.	म्	औ	आन्
	बुधम्	बुधौ	बुधान्

Neuter—same as the nominative.

The accusative forms of neuter nouns are always the same as those of the nominative.

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

ओदन cooked rice	पुरुष a man	व्याघ्र a tiger
किंकर a servant	प्रज्ञ a wise man	शत्रु a rogue
कोश a treasure	बिडाल a cat	शर an arrow
गज an elephant	भार a burden	सिंह a lion
ग्राम a village	मोक्ष absolution	सूर्य the sun
जनक father	योध a warrior	स्तेन a thief
देह the body	वेद Veda (Hindu	स्वर्ग Heaven
पाद the foot	sacred scriptures)	

Neuter.

अरण्य a forest	नगर a town	वस्त्र cloth
तत्त्व reality, truth	पाप sin	विष poison
हृण grass	पुस्तक a book	सुवर्ण gold
धान्य corn	मांस flesh	

Roots :— 10th Conj.

दण्ड् to punish, भक्ष् to eat, मार्ग् to seek.

SENTENCES.

ईश्वरं जनः पूजयति ।	कविर्बुधौ शंसति ।
नृपः शठान् दण्डयति ।	पुत्रो जनकं सान्त्वयति ।
रामो*ऽश्वमारोहति ।	पुस्तकं मार्गयामि ।
व्याघ्रो मांसमत्ति ।	सुवर्णं तोलयामः ।
हरिर्हस्तौ क्षालयति ।	ग्रामानटावः ।
योधः शरान् क्षिपति ।	फले भक्षयामि ।
धनं लुभ्यति ।	कमलानि पश्यति ।
स्तेनो धान्यं चोरयति ।	भारं वहति किंकरः ।
नगरं गच्छामि ।	प्रज्ञान् वर्णयन्ति जनाः ।
पापं वदसि ।	वस्त्रे त्यजति मूर्खः ।
स्मरसि मित्राणि ।	तृणाः न्यच्यश्वः ।
बुधो मोक्षमिच्छति ।	यतिर्देहं मुञ्चति ।
व्याधयो नरान् पीडयन्ति ।	बिडालां॥स्ताडयति पुरुषः ।
जलं पिबथ ।	गृहं प्रविशामः ।

5 * When ए or ओ at the end of a word or grammatical form is followed by अ, the latter merges into the former ; i.e. it is neither pronounced nor written. In its place the mark ऽ is generally put.

† Verbs implying motion govern the accusative, and sometimes the dative, of the place to which the motion is directed.

‡ When इ, उ, ऋ, and लृ, short or long, are followed by a dissimilar vowel, य, व, र, and ल, are respectively substituted for them.

॥ A final न्, when followed by च्, छ्, त्, थ्, and द्, ह्, is changed to an anusvāra and visarga. Visarga followed by च् and छ् is changed to श्; by त् and थ् to स्, and by द् and ह् to ष; as हरिश्चरति, for हरिः चरति, रामस्तरति, रामष्टीकते.

Râma sees tigers.	They wash (their) feet.
Horses bear (the) treasure.	(Two) fools drink poison.
(A) wise man ascends to Heaven.	Kings punish thieves.
Lions devour elephants.	(They) arrange (the) books.
(He) counts (the) fruits.	(You) eat cooked rice.
(The) ascetic goes to (a) forest.	(His) friends remember Râma.
(The) warrior discharges (two) arrows.	People praise (their) kings
God protects men.	Wise men lead people.
(We) enter (two) villages.	(I) understand (the) truth.
(A) son pleases (his) father.	(The) Vedas praise (the) sun.

2. Nouns ending in इ.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masc.	म्	[none]	न्

The ending इ is lengthened in the dual and before the न् of the plural.

हरिम्	हरी	हरीन्
-------	-----	-------

SUBSTANTIVES. (*Masculine.*)

अलि a bee	मणि a jewel	विधि fate
किरि a boar	रवि the sun	त्रीहि rice of various
बलि an oblation (food)	राशि a heap	kinds (a grain of)
भिक्षुक a beggar	वायस a crow	सारथि a chariot'er

नी with आ 1st Conj., to bring.

SENTENCES.

वायसो बलिं भक्षयति ।	उर्ध्वं गच्छावः ।
नृपतिररीञ्* जयति ।	ऋषी नमामः ।
हरिं पीडयति व्याधिः ।	व्याघ्रः किरीनत्ति ।
मेघो वारि सिञ्चति ।	सारथीनाह्वयामः ।
कमलमलीन् प्रीणयति ।	ईश्वरो विधिं जयति ।
रामो रविं नमति ।	राशिं नयतः ।
पाणी प्रक्षालयामः ।	ब्रह्मिणुञ्छति भिक्षुकः ।

गिरी। आरोहन्ति ।

Poets praise sages (Rishi).	(A) warrior throws a sword.
Rāma salutes poets.	(I) desire jewels.
(An) ascetic goes to the	(He) rambles over seas.
mountain.	(The) man enters fire.
(I) strike (two) monkeys.	(pyre).
Hari brings heaps.	(He) asks (two) charioteers.

When **स्** or a consonant of the dental class is compounded with **श्** or a consonant of the palatal class, a letter of the latter class is substituted for the former, and in this order, viz **श्** for **स्**, **च्** for **त्**, **ज्** for **द्**, &c The same happens when dentals are combined with linguals, **ष्** being substituted for **स्**, **ड्** for **त्**, **ड** for **थ्**, &c

† There are a few cases in which two vowels, though coming together, do not coalesce The rule applicable in the present case is that when the dual of a noun or a verb ends in **ई, ऊ** or **ए**, these vowels do not combine with another following them,

LESSON VII.

INSTRUMENTAL CASE.

Nouns ending in अ and इ.

Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Masc.	{ अ— इन	भ्याम्	ऐस्
	{ इ— ना	—	भिस्

The preceding अ is lengthened before भ्याम्.

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
दण्डेन	दण्डाभ्याम्	दण्डैः
मणिना	मणिभ्याम्	मणिभिः

Neuter { Nouns ending in अ are in all except the first two cases declined exactly like the corresponding masculine.

इ—	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्
	वारिणा*	वारिभ्याम्	वारिभिः

SUBSTANTIVES. (*Masculine.*)

अलंकार an ornament	नद् a river	रथ chariot
इन्द्र god of thunder	नाविक a sailor	राक्षस King of
उपहार a present	पत्ति a foot-soldier	Laikâ or Cey-
कर hand	बाण an arrow	lon, the great
कौशिक a descendant of कृश	ब्राह्मण Brâhmana	enemy of Râma
	मन्त्र a Vedic verse	विधि sacred pre-
खञ्ज lame	यजमान a sacrificer	cept
दण्ड a stick	यत्न effort	श्लोक a verse

* See the rules, p. 16 and note †, p. 15.

Nenter.

अन्न food	चक्र a wheel	शरीर the body
अर्घ्य materials of	नख a nail	शास्त्र a science
worship	पुण्य merit	शीर्ष the head
खनित्र a spade	यन्त्र a machine	सूक्त a Vedic hymn
गोत्र family or race	रत्न a jewel	

Roots, 1st Conj.	{	खन् to dig	सह with (<i>in-</i> <i>declinable</i>) वृ (दाट्) 10th Conj. to tear
		गम् with अव, to know	
		चल् to move	
		ह् with प्र, to strike	

SENTENCES.

पुरुषःस्तेनं दण्डेन ताडयति ।	कवयःऋलोकैर्नृपं वर्णयन्ति ।
शरीरमलंकारैर्भूषयति ।	बुधाः सुखेन जीवन्ति ।
नाविकानदेन समुद्रं प्रविश-	नेत्राभ्यां पश्यति जनः ।
न्ति ।	वारिणा हस्तौ क्षालयति ।
योधो बाणैररिं जयति ।	पाणिभ्यां स्पृशति शीर्षम् ।
पादेन खञ्जः ।	सिंहो नखैर्गजान् दारयति ।
*पुत्रैःसह ग्रामं गच्छति हरिः ।	अग्निना गृहं दहति ।
चक्राभ्यां चलति रथः ।	बुधःशास्त्रैःस्तत्त्वमवगच्छ-
खनित्रेण खनति ।	ति ।
रामोऽर्घ्येण। ऋषिं पूजयति ।	पत्तिभिर्गच्छति योधः ।

सह governs the instrumental

† ऋ after any vowel except the last four is optionally not combined, and the preceding vowel if long is made short.

‡ See rule in the latter part of note ||, page 10

पादाभ्यां धावन्ति बालाः । रामः ऋषिभिर्जयति रावणम् ।
पुण्येन हरिं पश्यति । गोत्रेण कौशिकोऽस्मि ।

Râma adorns his body with jewels.

Man speaks with (his) mouth.

Men nourish (their) bodies with food.

(They) bear loads by (their) heads.

Hari pleases (the) sage with efforts.

Kings are pleased with presents.

Chariots move by (means of) machines.

(The) Brâhmanas invoke (a) god with (two) hymns.

(He)worships God by(according to the)sacred precept.

(He) praises Râma by (two) verses.

(The) man strikes (his) enemy with (a) sword.

Râma goes with (the),charoteer.

LESSON VIII.

DATIVE AND ABLATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending	} Masc. }	Dat. य	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Abl. आत्	भ्यीम्	भ्यस्
in अ		} Neuter,—same as the masculine.		

Before य and भ्याम् the preceding अ is lengthened, and before भ्यस् becomes ए.

रामाय रामभ्याम् रामेभ्यः
रामात् रामाभ्याम् रामेभ्यः

Nouns ending in इ	} Masc. } and } Neut. }	Dat. ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Abl. अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

Dat.	हरे* + ए' = हरये	हरिभ्याम्	हरिभ्यः
Abl.	हरे + अस् = हरेः†	हरिभ्याम्	हरिभ्यः
	Dat.	वारिणे	वारिभ्याम् वारिभ्यः
	Abl.	वारिणः	वारिभ्याम् वारिभ्यः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

अतिथि a guest	द्वीप an island, con-	वराह a hog
अश्वपति name of	tinient	विनय modesty
a man	निष्क a golden coin	शिखर top, summit
आचार्य precep-	पर्वत a mountain	शिष्य pupil
tor, tutor	पाप a sinner, sinful	सार्थ a caravan, a
कलि a strife, a	प्रासाद a palace	crowd
quarrel	भृत्य a servant	सेनापति general,
कृष्ण name of a	माष a kind of pulse	commander of
person	मोदक sweetmeat	an army
क्रोध anger	याचक a mendicant	सैनिक a soldier
क्रोश two miles	लोक people, world	
तिल sesamum	वध killing	

Neuter

आकाश sky	कुसुम a flower	योजन eight miles
आसन a seat	तारक a star	वन a forest, wood
उद्यान a garden	पल्लव a small	शत a hundred
कल्याण welfare,	pond, a puddle	स्वकृत्य one's duty
good	भोजन dinner	

The ending इ' or उ' of masculine nouns takes its *guna* substitute before the terminations of the Dative, Ablative and Genitive singular.

† The अ of अस् is dropped after the preceding ए or ओ.

Roots.

1st Conjugation.

गम् <i>with अधि</i> , to obtain	भू <i>with उद्</i> to be produced, to result
दा [यच्छ्] to give; <i>with</i>	
प्रति, to exchange	
भज् to worship	
	स्था [तिष्ठ्] <i>with उद्</i> , to get up, rise

दिञ् *with उप*, 6th conj., to teach, advise

धृ 10th conj. to hold, to wear, to owe

Indeclinables.

नमस्† bow ! | विना without | स्वस्ति hail !

SENTENCES.

हरिर्ब्राह्मणेभ्यो निष्कान् य- च्छति ।	हरये नृपतिः † कुप्यति । मोदकेभ्यो बालः स्पृहयति ।
मनुष्यो ग्रामाय गच्छति ।	नगरादा § गच्छति ।
कल्याणाय हरिं भजति ।	अश्रात्पतति ।
फलेभ्यो गच्छामि ।	अतिथिभ्यो ऽन्नं यच्छति ।

* धृ in this sense governs the dative of the person to whom something is owing.

† नमः and स्वस्ति govern a dative, and विना an accusative instrumental, or ablative.

‡ Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry, and jealousy (*i. e.*, having the senses of क्रुध्, क्रुह्, ईर्ष्या, and असूया) govern the dative of the person or thing against whom or which the feeling is directed. स्पृह् also governs the dative of the object of wish.

§ The preceding consonant (except a nasal) takes the third consonant of its class as its substitute when compounded with a soft consonant or the initial vowel of a word.

तिलेभ्यः प्रतियच्छति मा-	इीपाद्वीपमटति सार्थः ।
षान् । [चार्याः ।	भृत्यं क्रोधाद्रामस्ताडयति ।
भासनेभ्य उच्छिष्टन्त्या-	नगरं वनाद्योजनम् ।
वधाद्दिनारिर्न शाम्यति ।	नमो देवेभ्यः ।
रेवर्लोकः सुखमधिगच्छति ।	स्वस्ति हरये । [न्ति ।
प्रासादा*ज्जनं पश्यति नृपः ।	पल्वलेभ्यो वराहा उच्छिष्ट-
शिष्याय शास्त्रमुपदिशति ।	विनयः सुखाय भवति ।
कलिभ्यो दुःखान्युद्भवन्ति ।	निष्कान् धारयति रामाय
शिखरात्पतन्ति गजाः ।	हरिः ।

Râma goes home for dinner.

Fruits fall from trees.

(I) give money to mendicants.

Hari owes (a) hundred to As'vapati.

(A) wise man worships God for absolution.

(The) general leads† (his) soldiers from village to village.

Brâhmanas obtain wealth from kings.

(The) mountain is two coss from (the) sea.

Hari goes to (the) garden for flowers.

Misery results from sin.

(The) gods throw sinners from Heaven.

Râma errs from (his) duties.

(He) brings rice from (two) heaps.

*See rule in note page 21.

† There are some roots that govern two accusatives; नी, प्रच्छ्, and याच् are instances. The synonyms of these also govern two.

Stars fall from (the) sky.

Hail to (the) poets !

LESSON IX.

GENITIVE, LOCATIVE, AND VOCATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in अ	Masculine	Gen. स्य	ओस्	नाम्
		Loc. इ	ओस्	षु

Neuter—same as the masculine.

The preceding short vowel becomes long before नाम्.
The final अ becomes ए before ओस् and षु.

Nouns ending in इ	Masculine	Gen. अस्	ओस्	नाम्
		Loc. औ	ओस्	षु

The preceding इ is dropped before औ.

The vocative singular of nouns ending in अ is the same as the crude, and that of nouns ending in इ is formed by simply changing the इ to ए. The dual and plural of the vocative are in all cases the same as the corresponding nominative.

Gen.	रामस्य	रामयो.	रामाणाम्
Loc.	रामे	रामयोः	रामेषु
Voc.	राम	रामौ	रामाः
Gen.	हरेः	हर्योः	हरीणाम्
Loc.	हरौ	हर्योः	हरिषु
Voc.	हरे	हरी	हरयः

* See note † page 25.

Nouns ending in इ	} Neuter	Gen.	अस्	ओस्	नाम्
		Loc.	इ	ओस्	षु

The vocative singular is वारे or वारि.

Gen.	वारिणः	वारिणोः	वारीणाम्
Loc.	वारिणि	वारिणोः	वारिषु

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

अगद् medicine	धनपति	god of	यक्ष	servant of
अधिपति master		wealth, Kubera		Kubera
आचार conduct	धनिक	a rich man	वर्ण	caste, colour
कासार a lake	धर्म	duty, virtue	वीर	a warrior
खड्ग a sword	निधि	store	वृष	a bullock
ग्रीष्म summer	पराक्रम	exploit	श्वपद	a beast of
चन्द्र the moon	पालक	protector		prey
दीप lamp	प्रकाश	light	सुमन्त्र	Râma's
	प्रसाद	favour, grace		charioteer

Neuter.

घृत ghee	प्रमाण	evidence,	वचन	saying
चरित the man-		authority	सौन्दर्य	beauty
ner of lead-	युद्ध	battle	हर्म्य	mansion
ing life	गृथ	a herd	हिम	snow
चित्त mind	लाङ्गूल	tail		

ADJECTIVES.

आह्लादक lighting	de-	चण्ड	hot, fierce	प्रशस्त्य	praiseworthy
गर्ह्य censurable		दीर्घ	long	लवण	salt
		प्रथम	first	श्रेष्ठ	best, superior

विश् with उप to sit, क् ind. where ?

Note.—Adjectives agree with the substantives they qualify in number, gender, and case.

SENTENCES.

नराणां पालको नृपः ।	हरेः पुस्तकं क्वास्ति ।
समुद्रस्य जलं लवणम् ।	नगरे जना वसन्ति ।
देवस्य प्रसादेन जीवामि ।	रामस्य पुत्रा ग्रामं गच्छन्ति ।
शास्त्राणां तत्त्वं प्रज्ञो बोधति ।	वनेषु श्वापदाः सन्ति ।
वीरयोर्युद्धं भवति ।	आचार्याः शिष्याणां धर्मं
वारीणां निधिरुद्धिः ।	कथयन्ति ।
आसनेषूपविशन्ति ।	मनुष्याणामगदेन व्याधयो
गिरेः शिखराद्दृषः पतति ।	नश्यन्ति ।
कासारे कमलान्युद्भवन्ति ।	रामस्य सारथिः सुमन्त्रो वनं
गजानां यूथं चरति ।	रथं* नयति ।
ग्रीष्मे सूर्यस्य प्रकाशश्च-	चन्द्रस्य प्रकाशो जनानामा-
ण्डो भवति ।	ह्लादको भवति ।
वर्णानां ब्राह्मणः श्रेष्ठः ।	गिरिषु वसन्ति सिंहाः ।
ऋषीणां वचनं प्रमाणम् ।	अरीणां सैनिकान् नृपति-
शठानां चरितं गर्ह्यम् ।	र्जयति ।
कवयो लोकेषु वीराणां प-	योधस्य पाणौ खड्गोऽस्ति ।
राक्रमान् प्रथयन्ति ।	धूर्जटौ यतदनां चित्तमस्ति ।

(The)conduct of (the two) sons of Hari is praiseworthy.
(There) are lamps in (the)houses.

(The) *yakshas* are (the) servants of (the) god of wealth.

* See note † page 27.

- (The) tails of monkeys are long.
 Among poets, Kâlidâsa is (the) first.
 (The) man's servant goes to (a) village.
 Kings reside in palaces.
 Rich men dwell in mansions.
 Râma is (the) best of men.
 (The) water of (the) lakes is salt.
 (There) is snow on (the) tops of (the) mountains.
 (A) thief steals (the) wealth of (a) Brâhmaṇa.
 (I) am pleased at (the) beauty of (the) gardens.
 (He) brings (a) leaf of (the) tree.
 (I) throw ghee into (the) fire.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

नृप <i>m.</i>			
	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
Nom.	नृपः	नृपौ	नृपाः
Acc.	नृपम्	नृपौ	नृपान्
Instr.	नृपेण	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपैः
Dat.	नृपाय	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपेभ्यः
Abl.	नृपात्	नृपाभ्याम्	नृपेभ्यः
Gen.	नृपस्य	नृपयोः	नृपाणाम्
Loc.	नृपे	नृपयोः	नृपेषु
Voc.	नृपं	नृपौ	नृपाः

कलि *m.*

Nom.	कलिः	कली	कलयः
Acc.	कलिम्	कली	कलीन्

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
Instr.	कलिना	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभिः
Dat.	कलये	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभ्यः
Abl.	कलेः	कलिभ्याम्	कलिभ्यः
Gen.	कलेः	कल्योः	कलीनाम्
Loc.	कलौ	कल्योः	कलिषु
Voc.	कले	कली	कलयः

वन *n.*

Nom.	वनम्	वने	वनानि
Acc.	वनम्	वने	वनानि
Instr.	वनेन	वनाभ्याम्	वनैः
Dat.	वनाय	वनाभ्याम्	वनेभ्यः
Abl.	वनात्	वनाभ्याम्	वनेभ्यः
Gen.	वनस्य	वनयोः	वनानाम्
Loc.	वने	वनयोः	वनेषु
Voc.	वन	वने	वनानि

सुरभि *adj. m. f. n.*

n.

Nom.	सुरभि	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि
Acc.	सुरभि	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि
Instr.	सुरभिणा	सुराभेभ्याम्	सुरभिभिः
Dat.	सुरभिणे	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभ्यः
Abl.	सुरभिणः	सुरभिभ्याम्	सुरभिभ्यः
Gen.	सुरभिणः	सुरभिणोः	सुरभीणाम्

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Du.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
Loc.	सुरभिणि	सुरभिणोः	सुरभिषु
Voc.	सुरभि सुरभे	सुरभिणी	सुरभीणि

1. State and explain the rules of Sandhi of the following letters with instances:—

- a. Similar vowels except the last four.
 - b. अ or आ followed by इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long.
 - c. भ or आ followed by ए, ऐ, ओ, or औ.
 - d. इ, उ, ऋ, or ए, short or long, followed by any dissimilar vowel.
 - e. ए or ओ followed by अ.
 - f. The ending ई, ऊ, or ए of dual nouns followed by a vowel, and ऋ after any vowel except the last four.
 - g. म् at the end of a word.
 - h. स and the dentals with ञ् and the palatals.
 - i. स and the dentals with ष and the linguals.
 - k. Any consonant of the five classes, except a nasal, followed by a soft consonant, or the initial vowel of a word.
1. इ followed by इ.
 2. When is न् changed to ण्?
 3. Under what circumstances is *Visarga* changed to ओ, इ, or स, ष, and ष, and when is it dropped?
 4. When is final न् changed to an *anusvāra* and *visarga* ?

5. What cases do the following verbs and particles govern :—

- Verbs implying motion.
 - Verbs implying anger, malice, rivalry, and jealousy.
 - धृ in the sense of *to owe*, and स्पृह.
 - सह, नमः, स्वस्ति, and विना.
6. Mention any roots governing two accusatives.
7. Decline the noun—[Put in as many as may be necessary, of the masculine and neuter genders, ending in अ or इ.]

Some of the more important indeclinables.

अव्ययानि.

अतः hence	कुतः whence ?	यथा in which
अत्र here	कुत्र or क्व where ?	मanner (re-
अद्य to-day	च* and	lative)
अधुना now	चिरम् long (time)	यदा when (re-
अपि even	ततः thence	lative)
इति so, thus	तत्र there	वा* or
इत्थम् in this man-	तथा in this man-	वृथा in vain
इव like, as [ner]	तदा then [ner]	श्वसु to-morrow
एव only	पुनर् again	सदा always
एवम् thus	पुरा formerly	सर्वत्र every-
कथम् in what man-	यतः whence (rela-	सुष्ठु well [where
करा when ? [ner ?]	tive) [tive)	हे O !
किन्तु but	यत्र where (rela-	ह्यसु yesterday

* च or वा is used after each of the parts of speech joined together, or once only, that is, after them all; हरिश्च गोविन्दश्च or हरिर्गोविन्दश्च जल्पतः.

LESSON X.

ÂTMANEPADA TERMINATIONS.

1. SINGULAR.

1st pers.

इ
वन्दे

2nd pers.

से
वन्दसे

3rd pers.

ते
वन्दते

ROOTS.

*1st Conj.

ईक्ष् to see (with अप्, to expect; with प्र्, to see; and with परि, to examine)	रम् to sport, to be diverted	शङ्क् to suspect
कम्प् to shake	रुच् (रोच्) to please, to be liked	शिक्ष् to learn.
काश् with प्र् to shine	लभ् to get	शुभ् (शोभ्) to be splendid, to become, to behave
भाष् to speak	वन्द् to salute	शंस with आ to hope
मुद् (मोद्) to rejoice	वृध् (वर्ध्) to increase	श्लाष् to panegyrize, to praise, to extol
यत् to strive	वेष् to tremble, to quake	सह् to endure
रभ् with आ to begin, to be engaged		सेव् to serve

Ath Conj.

6th Conj.

जन् [जा] to be produced, to result	मृ † [म्रिय्] to die
युध् to fight	विद् [विन्द्] to obtain

The conjugational peculiarities formerly mentioned should be remembered in conjugating these roots.

Roots of the 6th conj. ending in ष् substitute for the ष्, which with the following अ of the conjugational sign, becomes रियि; e. g. इ and पृ make म्रियते and म्रियते.

10th Conj.

धीर् with अव to disregard, | * मृग् to seek [stroy
to despise | सूद् with नि [निषूद्] to de-

SUBSTANTIVES.

अध्ययन <i>n.</i> study	न्याय <i>m.</i> a school of philoso-
असत्य <i>n.</i> a lie, falsehood	पारितोषिक <i>n.</i> a reward[phy
अस्त्र <i>n.</i> a miraculous weapon	भय <i>n.</i> fear
उद्यम <i>m.</i> exertion, industry	विश्वामित्र <i>m.</i> name of a sage
कृष्ण <i>m.</i> name of a man	शासन <i>n.</i> order
हेषा <i>m.</i> pain, distress	सदाचार <i>m.</i> good conduct
दुराचार <i>m.</i> bad conduct	स्नेह <i>m.</i> affection, friendship
	स्वास्थ्य <i>n.</i> tranquillity, peace

SENTENCES.

देवं वन्दे ।	हे राम सुष्ठु शोभसे विनयेन ।
भयं शङ्कसे ।	ज्ञानात्सुखं जायते ।
भयाद्विपते हृदयम् ।	नारायणे रामस्य स्नेहो वर्धते ।
सूर्यः प्रकाशते ।	जनानां कल्याणाय नृपो यतते ।
व्याघ्रो म्रियते ।	आचार्यं शिष्यः सेवते ।
असत्यं भाषसे ।	विश्वामित्रादस्त्राणि शिक्षते
हरेरुद्यमं ज्ञाधे ।	रामः ।
पुस्तकानि मृगयसे ।	सदाचारेण मनुष्यः स्वास्थ्यं
वीरोऽरिं निषूदयते ।	लभते ।
मोदको बालकाय† रोचते ।	पुत्रस्य दुराचारात्सुखं नाशंते ।

* The vowel does not take the *guṇa* substitute in this instance; the root is *Ātmanepadi* only ; see page 7, note

† रुच् and other verbs having the same sense govern the dative of the person or thing pleased or satisfied.

(I) begin (the) study of Nyâya.	(A) warrior fights with enemies.
(Thou) endurest pain.	(Thou) expectest (a) reward.
Krishṇa sports with chil-	(I) rejoice at (the) wel-
(The) tree shakes. [dren.	fare of friends.
(Thou) servest the king.	(The) rogue despises (the)
(I) obtain wealth.	king's orders.
(He) salutes Rishis.	(I) see (a) monkey.

LESSON XI.

DUAL AND PLURAL.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Dual</i>	वहे	इथे	इते
<i>Plural</i>	महे	ध्वे	अन्ते

As in the Parasmaipada, the preceding अ is lengthened before the व् and म् of the Âtmanepada terminations.

<i>Dual</i>	वन्दावहे	वन्देथे	वन्देते
<i>Plural</i>	वन्दामहे	वन्दध्वे	वन्दन्ते

Roots.

1st Conj.

कथ् to praise, to flatter	डी (ड्य्) to fly	स्मि (स्म्य्) to smile;
क्षम् to forgive	‡भिक्ष् to beg	with वि, to won-
गल्भ् with प्र to swagger	यान् to beg	der, to be dis-
	वृत् (वर्त्) to be	mayed
	स्पन्द् to throb	स्वाद् to taste

* See note * page 6.

† See note † page 27.

4th Conj.

10th Conj.

रुध् with अनु to obey

वाद् with अभि to salute, to respect

SUBSTANTIVES.

अपराध <i>m.</i> a fault	चातुर्य <i>n.</i> skill	मयूर <i>m.</i> a peacock
अभ्युदय <i>m.</i> rise, prosperity	तण्डुल <i>m.</i> rice	वसन्त <i>m.</i> spring
आम्र <i>n.</i> a mango	द्रव्य <i>n.</i> money	वातायन <i>n.</i> a window
उद्योग <i>m.</i> application, exertion	नयन <i>n.</i> eye	विहग <i>m.</i> a bird
कपट <i>n.</i> fraud, deceit	नारायण <i>m.</i> name of a man	वैयात्य <i>n.</i> rudeness, impudence
गायक <i>m.</i> songster	निर्देश <i>m.</i> direction [a dance]	शुक <i>m.</i> a parrot
गुण <i>m.</i> merit, quality, virtue	नृत्य <i>n.</i> dancing,	संगीत <i>n.</i> singing
	भङ्ग <i>m.</i> violation, breaking	

स्वीय *adj.* one's own

SENTENCES.

मोदकान् स्वादन्ते ब्राह्मणाः।	मित्राणामभ्युदये नरा मोदन्ते।
धनिकं द्रव्यं याचेते भिक्षुकौ।	मुनीनभिवादयावहे ।
स्वीयान् गुणान् कत्थेथे ।	मूर्खाणां वैयात्यं न सहामहे।
उद्योगाद्धनं लभध्वे ।	वृक्षेषु कुस्रमानि वर्तन्ते ।
वृथा प्रगल्भध्वे ।	आचर्यस्य निर्देशमनुरुध्य-
बुधा मोक्षं विन्दन्ते ।	ध्वे।
कपटं शङ्केथे ।	भृत्यानामपराधान् क्षमामहे ।
	रामस्य नयने स्पन्देते ।

आकाशे विहगा ड्यन्ते । कृष्णस्य चातुर्येण विस्मयन्ते जनाः ।	शासनस्य भङ्गं न क्षमन्ते नृपतयः । गायकात्संगीतं शिक्षावहे ।
--	---

(We) get fruits in spring. (You) speak lies. Mountains shake. Stars shine. (You) learn to dance. Nārāyaṇa's '(two) friends strive for (his) welfare. (We two) serve (the) king. (You two) taste mangoes. (We) see (a) peacock on (the) top of (the) palace.	(Two) children sport in (the) garden. (We two) expect good from Hari. (You two) forgive (the) faults of (your) friends. (They) extol (the) merits of wise men. Distresses result from sin. Men die. Beggars beg for rice. Parrots fly at (the) window.
---	---

LESSON XII.

PASSIVE AND IMPERSONAL FORMS.

These are made up by adding **य** to the root,† and then appending the *Ātmanepada* terminations:—

* There is no conjugational distinction in the case of passive forms; that is, they are formed in the same manner from all roots, subject, however, to certain peculiarities of the roots themselves. Several roots, therefore, belonging to conjugations which, as being complicated, have not been introduced into this book, are given in the text. The student, of course, will not be able to make up their active forms.

† The original roots, and not the substitutes which some roots take before the conjugational sign, as गच्छ् for गम्, तिष्ठ् for स्या, &c.

त्यञ् + य + ते = त्यज्यते, त्यज्यसे, 'त्यज्ये, &c.

If a root ends in ऋ which is not preceded by a conjunct consonant, रि is substituted for it before the य of the passive; as कृ becomes क्रि.

The final इ or उ of a root is lengthened before य; as जि becomes जी.

ROOTS.

अर्थ <i>with प्र</i> to request	दा * [दी] to give	रुद् to cry
कृ to do	दिञ् <i>with आ</i> to command	श्रु. to hear
ज्ञा to know	पा [पी] to drink	स्था [स्थी] to stand
		हन् to kill

SUBSTANTIVES.

आदेश <i>m.</i> command	ध्वनि <i>m.</i> sound
काष्ठ <i>n.</i> wood	पौर <i>m.</i> an inhabitant of a city, a citizen
चाप <i>m.</i> a bow	

SENTENCES.

निष्का ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दीयन्ते ।	जनैर्दृश्यामहे ।
नृपतेरादेशः क्रियते ।	व्याधिभिः पीड्यध्वे ।
अग्निना काष्ठं दह्यते ।	प्रेक्ष्यसे जनेन ।
शठौ पुरुषैस्ताड्येते† ।	पुत्रैः पूज्येथे ।
आचार्यैर्धर्म उपदिश्यते ।	धान्यस्य राशयो नीयन्ते ।
भृत्यैः सेव्यसे ।	तत्त्वं बुध्यते प्राज्ञैः ।
मित्रैस्त्यज्ये ।	नृपेणारयो जीयन्ते ।

The forms which some roots assume before the passive य are here enclosed within rectangular brackets.

† Those roots of the tenth conjugation whose vowels take *guna* or *ṛiddhi* substitute in the active voice, undergo the same change before the य of the passive; as चुर, चोरयति act., चोर्यते pass., not चुर्यते.

बालकै* ह्यते ।
 सारथी हन्येते ।
 ऋषयो जनेन वन्द्यन्ते ।
 सूर्येण प्रकाश्यते ।

ईश्वरेण भूयते ।
 लोकैः प्रशस्यध्वे† ।
 शिष्यैर्नम्यावहे ।

(An) enemy is killed with
 (an) arrow.
 (The) child's hands are
 washed with water.
 (Thou) art extolled by
 poets.
 (You) are sought by men.
 (I) am served by servants.
 (We) are protected by God.
 (You two) are known by
 people.
 Elephants are mounted.
 (We two) are requested
 by (the) citizens.

Krishna's body is adorned
 with ornaments.
 (The) virtues of wise men
 are celebrated by poets.
 (A) sound is heard.
 Thieves are punished by
 kings.
 Fruits (two) are eaten by
 Hari.
 Arrows (two) are dis-
 charged.
 (You) are commanded by
 (the) king.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

स्मि \hat{A} tm. 'to smile.'

PRESENT TENSE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	स्मये	स्मयावहे	स्मयामहे
2 nd pers.	स्मयसे	स्मयेथे	स्मयध्वे
3rd pers.	स्मयते	स्मयेते	स्मयन्ते

See notes † and ‡, p. 17.

† If roots have a penultimate न् or anusvāra, it is dropped before ध्वे, except in certain cases.

Passive—श्रु 'to hear.'

1st pers.	श्रूये	श्रूयावहे	श्रूयामहे
2nd pers.	श्रूयसे	श्रूयेथे	श्रूयध्वे
3rd pers.	श्रूयते	श्रूयेते	श्रूयन्ते

1. What form does the final ऋ (short) take in the 6th conjugation? In what other case does it assume the same form?

2. What modification does the final short vowel undergo before the य of the Passive? What substitute does the आ of स्था, दा and पा 'to drink,' take in the same circumstances, and how are roots of the tenth conjugation dealt with?

3. Give the Present Tense of वृध्, पृ 6th conj. [and any number of other Âtmanepadi roots necessary].

4. What case do रुच् and other roots having the same sense govern? Give an instance.

5. Repeat the Passive forms of गम्, वृश्, स्था [and any number of other roots, Parasmaipadi and Âtmanepadi, the teacher may deem necessary.]

6. Explain the use of च and वा.

LESSON XIII.

FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN अ and ई.

NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE CASES.

TERMINATIONS.

		Singular	Dual	Plural
Nouns ending in आ	{	Nom. (नेने)	ई	अस्
		Acc. आम्	ई	अस्

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
	Nom. रमा	रमे	रमाः
	Acc. रमाम्	रमे	रमाः
Nouns ending in ई	{ Nom. (none)	औ	अस्
	{ Acc. म्	औ	इस्
	Nom. नदी	नद्यौ	नद्यः
	Acc. नदीम्	नद्यौ	नदीः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Feminine.

अरुन्धती name of the wife of Va- sishṭha, a great sage	नटी an actress नदी a river नारी a woman पत्नी wife	रजनी night लज्जा shame लता a creeping plant
आज्ञा command	पृथ्वी the earth	ललना a woman
कथा a story	प्रजा subject, pro- geny.	वापी a well
कन्या daughter, a girl	प्रमदा a young woman	शोभा beauty सखी a female friend
कला an art	भार्या wife	सहचरी a female companion or mate
कुमारी a virgin	मही the earth	
क्षमा forgiveness	माला a garland, wreath	
गङ्गा the Ganges		
जननी mother		

उपवन <i>n.</i> a garden	प्रासाद <i>m.</i> a palace, and तल
कण्ठ <i>m.</i> neck	<i>n.</i> surface ; प्रासादतल <i>n.</i>
गमन <i>n.</i> departure	the upper surface or
जनक <i>m.</i> father of Sitâ,	terrace of a palace
wife of Râma	सूत्रधार <i>m.</i> the manager or
नारद <i>m.</i> name of a Hea-	chief actor in a play
venly Rishi	हरिण <i>m.</i> a deer

Roots.

1st Conj.

गम् <i>Ātm.</i> with सम् to join,	नी with परि to marry
to go or flow together	युच् Parasm. to bewail
तृ (तर) <i>Parasm.</i> to cross,	सृ with अनु to follow
to surmount; with अव	to descend

SENTENCES.

वसिष्ठस्य पत्न्यरुन्धती ।	उपवने नृपस्य कन्ये रमेते ।
नार्यो हर्म्याणां वातायनेभ्यः	लते स्पृशति ।
पदयन्ति ।	चन्द्रेण रजनी शोभते ।
कृष्णः कलाः शिक्षते । [यति।	नद्यौ संगच्छेते ।
रामो जनकस्य कन्यां परिण-	कुमारी संख्यौ भाषते ।
गङ्गा समुद्रं गच्छति ।	वराहः सहचरीः शोचन्ति ।
क्षमा वीरस्य भूषणम् ।	लज्जां त्यजति मूर्खः ।
नारायणो जननीमाह्वयति	नटी सूत्रधारस्य भार्या ।

प्रजा नृपतिना रक्ष्यन्ते । ललनाः प्रासादतलमारोहन्ति ।
उद्यानस्य शोभां पश्यति । नृपस्याज्ञे* अनुरुध्येते ।

ब्राह्मणा महीमटन्ति ।

Nârada descends from Heaven to (the) earth.

Kṛishṇa tells stories of kings.

Young women play in (the) garden.

(He) wears two wreaths of flowers on (his) neck.

Râma's wife salutes Arundhati.

(We) see two virgins.

(The) deer's mates follow (the) deer.

(There) are (two) wells in (the) village.

(The) chief actor (of a play) calls (the) actress.

Hari goes to (the) river.

Râma's (two) mothers bewail (his) departure to (a)

Women go to (the) wells. [forest.

LESSON XIV

INSTRUMENTAL, DATIVE, AND ABLATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns	{ Instr. आ in चा { Dat. ए अनु इ { Abl. अन्न	आ	भाम्	भिस्
		ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		अन्न	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

The ending आ is changed to ए before the Instr. sing termination.

* See note † p. 21.

Nouns ending in आ take the augment या, and those in ई the augment आ, before the terminations of the Dat., Abl., Gen., and Loc. singular; माला + या + ए = मालायै; नदी + आ + ए = नदी.

Or the following may be regarded as the singular terminations:—

	Dat.	Abl.	Gen.	Loc.
Nouns in आ	यै	यास्	यास्	याम्
— ई	ए	आस्	आस्	आम्
Instr. मालया		मालाभ्याम्	मालाभिः	
Dat. मालायै		मालाभ्याम्	मालाभ्यः	
Abl. मालाद्वाः		मालाभ्याम्	मालाभ्यः	
Instr. नद्या		नदीभ्याम्	नदीभिः	
Dat. नदी		नदीभ्याम्	नदीभ्यः	
Abl. नद्याः		नदीभ्याम्	नदीभ्यः	

SUBSTANTIVES.

Feminine.

अवन्ती name of a town	जरा old age	पूजा worship
कान्ता a female beloved; wife	दासी a maid	प्रभा light
कौशाम्बी name of a town	देवता deity	महिषी a crowned queen
क्रीडा sport, play	पञ्चवटी name of a place	वाचा speech
चिन्ता anxiety	पाठशाला a school	व्यथा pain
	पुरी a town	सीता Râma's wife

गीत *n.* a song
 जरठ *m.* an old man
 दूत *m.* a messenger

नाग *m.* an elephant
 संदेश *m.* a message
 हित *n.* suitable, benefit.

गम् *with* निर् to depart
द्युत् (द्योन्) 1st conj. *Ātm.*
to shine

वृ *with* परि to surround
वृत् *with* नि to return
हि *with* प्र to send

SENTENCES.

देवताभ्यो बलिं यच्छति। [ति।	कौशाम्ब्या निवर्तते दूतः।
चित्तस्य व्यथया रामो मुह्य-	क्रीडायै प्रविशत्युद्यानम्।
कान्तायै संदेशः प्रहीयते।	सखीभिः परिव्रियते सीता।
अवन्त्या आगच्छति। [चन्ते।	सहचरीभ्यामनुगम्यते
कृष्णस्य पत्न्यै फलानिरो-	नागः।
दास्या सेव्यते महिषी।	पञ्चवट्या निर्गच्छति रामः।
जरया क्षीयते शरीरम्। [दः।	लताभ्यां शोभते वृक्षः।
मणीनां प्रभाभिर्द्योतते प्रासा-	गङ्गायाः पुरी क्रोशौ।
लज्जया प्रविशति गृहम्।	वापीभ्यो जलं वहति।
देवस्य पूजायाः सुखं लभते।	बालकाः पाठशालाभ्य आ-
राजाभ्यो हितमिच्छन्ति नृप-	गच्छन्ति।
तयः।	

Hari appeases (his) friend
by (his) speech.

(The) city is surrounded
by rivers.

From forgiveness (a) man
obtains tranquillity of
mind

Wise men go to Heaven
from (the) earth.

Vasishṭha comes with
Arundhatî.

Râma gives ornaments
to (his) daughters.

(He) adorns (his) body
with garlands.

(The) queen gets angry
with (her) maid.

Here the passive forms only of this and of हि are used.

† See note † P. 36.

(He) derives pleasure from (the) old man's stories.	(An) offering is made by (two) virgins.
Rice is cooked by Nārāyaṇa's wife.	Pain results from anxiety.
By (the) king's command (I) go to Avantī.	Sitā learns songs from (her) female friends.
	Soldiers come out of (the) town by order of (the) general.

LESSON XV.

GENITIVE, LOCATIVE, AND VOCATIVE CASES.

Terminations.

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns ending in आ and ई	Gen.	अस्	ओस्	नाम्.
	Loc.	आम्	ओस्	सु

After ई, सु becomes घु. The final आ is changed to ए before ओस्. The Vocative singular of nouns ending in आ is made up by changing the final vowel to ए, as हे रमे; and of nouns ending in ई, by shortening the vowel; as हे नदि. The dual and plural forms are the same as those of the corresponding nominative. (See rule, page 28.)

Gen.	मालायाः	मालयोः	मालानाम्
Loc.	मालायाम्	मालयोः	मालासु
Voc.	माले	माले	मालाः
Gen.	नद्याः	नद्योः	नदीनाम्
Loc.	नद्याम्	नद्योः	नदीषु
Voc.	नदि	नद्यौ	नद्यः

WORDS.

अयोध्या <i>f.</i> name of a city	वण्डका <i>f.</i> name of a forest	मत्स्य <i>m.</i> fish
इन्द्राणी <i>f.</i> the wife of Indra	निशा <i>f.</i> night	माधुर्य <i>n.</i> sweet- ness
उदक <i>n.</i> water	निशाचर <i>m.</i> an evil spirit, a wicked person	रथ्या <i>f.</i> a street
कौमुदी <i>f.</i> moon- light	परम <i>adj.</i> very great	वल्गुभ <i>m.</i> lover, husband
गोदावरी <i>f.</i> name of a river	प्रभूत <i>adj.</i> plenti- ful, much	वाणी <i>f.</i> speech
चक्रोर <i>m.</i> a spe- cies of bird	प्रवर्तन <i>n.</i> inciting, establishing	विवाह <i>m.</i> mar- riage
छाया <i>f.</i> shade	प्रावीण्य <i>n.</i> profi- ciency	शकुन्तला <i>f.</i> name of a woman
जयन्त <i>m.</i> name of Indra's son	प्रिय <i>adj.</i> beloved	शिला <i>f.</i> a stone
तीर <i>n.</i> bank	मण्डप <i>m.</i> bower	शुद्रक <i>m.</i> name of a king
		संभार <i>m.</i> prepa- ration

अर्ह 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to deserve

क्रीड् 1st Conj. *Parasm.* to play

हृ with वि, to divert one's self, to amuse, to play

SENTENCES.

अवन्त्यां शुद्रका वसति ।	गोदावर्या जले गजौ विह-
गङ्गायां प्रभूतं जलं वर्तते ।	रतः ।
प्रजानां धर्मे प्रवर्तनं नृपैः क्रियते ।	प्रीष्मे नदीनामुदकेषु नृपाः प्रमदाभिः क्रीडन्ति ।
उज्जायिन्यां शिवस्य पूजास्तु नृत्यन्ति नार्यः ।	लतानां मण्डपं प्रविशन्ति ललनाः ।
साखिं गच्छामि नद्यास्तीरम् ।	वाण्यां कमलानि प्ररोहन्ति ।

वृक्षाणां अयासु शिलाया-	जनन्योराज्ञामनुरुध्यते रा-
मुपविशति । [ति।	मः।
कृष्णो भार्याया विनयं शंस-	प्रिये पुत्रो ग्रामं गच्छति ।
चन्द्रो निशाया वल्लभः ।	सख्योः परमः स्नेहः शकु-
कन्ययोर्विवाहस्य संभाराः	न्तलायाः।
क्रियन्ते ।	

(There) are trees on (the)	(I) see chariots in (the)
banks of (the) Ganges.	streets of Ayodhyâ.
Jayanta is (the) son of	S'akuntalâ deserves (the)
Indrâni.	love of (her) friends.
Râma's friends live in	(There) is sweetness in
(the) city.	Râma's speech. [Sîtâ ?
(The) <i>chakora</i> is delighted	Where are (the) sons of
in moonlight.	(There) are evil spirits
(He) brings (a) flower of	in Daṇḍakâ.
(the) creeper.	(There) are islands on
Hari praises (the) merits	(the) earth.
of (his) daughters.	(I) see men under (the)
(There) are fishes in rivers.	shade of (the) tree.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

शाला *f.* an 'establishment.'

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	शाला	शाले	शालाः
Acc.	शालाम्	शाले	शालाः
Instr.	शालया	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभिः
Dat.	शालायै	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभ्यः
Abl.	शालायाः	शालाभ्याम्	शालाभ्यः

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Gen.	शालायाः	शालयोः	शालानाम्
Loc.	शालायाम्	शालयोः	शालासु
Voc.	शाले	शाले	शालाः
		दासी <i>f.</i>	
Nom.	दासी	दास्यौ	दास्यः
Acc.	दासीम्	दास्यौ	दासीः
Instr.	दास्या	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभिः
Dat.	दास्यै	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभ्यः
Abl.	दास्याः	दासीभ्याम्	दासीभ्यः
Gen.	दास्याः	दास्योः	दासीनाम्
Loc.	दास्याम्	दास्योः	दासीषु
Voc.	दासि	दास्यौ	दास्यः

1. Decline सहचरी, प्रमदा, &c., &c.

LESSON XVI.

IMPERFECT, OR FIRST PRETERITE, TENSE.

Parasmaipada.

Terminations.

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Singular</i>	अम्*	स्	त्
<i>Dual</i>	व	तम्	ताम्

अ is prefixed to roots in this tense.

* See page 6, note *

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Singular</i>	अबोधम्	अबोधः	अबोधत्
<i>Dual</i>	अबोधाव	अबोधतम्	अबोधताम्

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the terminations of the Imperfect.

The terminations त् and स् take the augment ई in the case of the root अस् 'to be,' and अ in the case of अद् 'to eat'; as आसीत्, आदत्.

WORDS.

अज <i>m.</i> a goat	तनय <i>m.</i> a son	समराङ्गण <i>n.</i> field
गाँष्ठ <i>m. n.</i> a cow- pen	दशरथ <i>m.</i> the name of a king,	सेना <i>f.</i> an army
ग्रन्थ <i>m.</i> a work, a book	the father of the hero Râma	सकट <i>m.</i> difficulty, perplexity
	महिष <i>m.</i> a buffalo	

SENTENCES.

रामो रावणमजयत् ।	[त्] देवानयजाव ।
सीता गोदावर्यास्तीरमगच्छ-	अरण्ये महिषानपश्यम् ।
गङ्गाया जलमपिब्रम् ।	स्तेनौ धनिकस्य धनमचोर-
योधोऽरौ शरानक्षिपत् ।	यताम् ।
ललने छायायामुपाविशताम् ।	दशरथस्तनयमाह्वयत् ।
पुत्राणां धर्ममकथयः ।	ईश्वरस्य प्रसादेन हरेः क्लेशो-
सीतां वनेऽत्यजाव ।	ऽनश्यत् । [मवसम् ।
संकटेभ्यो जनमरक्षः ।	पुरा भार्यया सहोज्जयिन्या-
गिरैः शिखरादजावपतताम् ।	शिष्यावाचार्यमनमर्ताम् ।
रथं समराङ्गणमनयम् ।	अवन्त्यामभवः ।
हरिरश्वमारोहत् ।	अयोध्यायामासीः ।
भिक्षुकेभ्यो निष्कानयच्छम् ।	अग्निर्वनमदहत् ।

(The) water of (the) lake has dried.	(I) censured Hari.
(The) general led (his) army to (the) battle-field.	(You two) dwelt in (a) forest.
(His two) friends remem- bered Râma.	(The) caravan rambled from town* to town.
(Thou) wert pleased with Râma's conduct. [sages.	(I) published the work.
(We two) appeased (the) God created (the) earth.	(You two) took away fruits from Hari's garden.
Men (two) entered (a) garden.	You told Râma (a) story. † (Two) tigers ran to (the) cow-pen. Kṛishṇa washed (his) feet.

LESSON XVII.

IMPERFECT TENSE (*continued*).*Parasmaipada Plural and Âtmanepada Singular.*

Terminations.

1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Parasm. Pl.</i> म	त	अन्
अगच्छाम	अगच्छत	अगच्छन्
<i>Âtm. sing.</i> इ	थास्	त्
अलभे	अलभथाः	अलभत

* If the word नगर be used here, the following sandhi or phonetic rule should be borne in memory — {A consonant at the end of a word or grammatical form followed by a nasal is changed to the nasal of its class optionally; as एतद् + मुरारि = एतन्मुरारि or एतच्चुरारि. This change is necessary when the nasal belongs to a nominal termination, as चित् + मय = चिन्मय.

† कथ sometimes governs two accusatives or the indirect object may be in the dative or genitive case.

Roots beginning with a vowel take the augment **अ** instead of **अ**, which with the following **इ** or **ई** becomes **ऐ**, and with **उ** or **ऊ** becomes **औ**; as **आ + ईक्ष + त = ऐक्षत**.

WORDS.

गोप <i>m.</i> a herdsman	पाण्डव <i>m.</i> son of पाण्डु, a king	राक्षस <i>m.</i> a wicked person, an evil spirit
चित्रकूट <i>m.</i> name of a mountain	बलि <i>m.</i> name of a king	लव <i>m.</i> name of a son of Râma
देवी <i>f.</i> a woman of distinction, a goddess	माणवक <i>m.</i> name of an individual	वसुधा <i>f.</i> the earth
धार्तराष्ट्र <i>m.</i> son of धृतराष्ट्र, cousin of पाण्डु	मारुत <i>m.</i> wind, or the deity that presides over it	विराव <i>m.</i> a cry
नृशंस <i>adj.</i> wicked	मार्ग <i>m.</i> a road	शव <i>n.</i> a dead body
पण्डित <i>m.</i> a learned man		शृगाल <i>m.</i> a jackal
		सभा <i>f.</i> court, assembly

SENTENCES.

पाण्डवानां धार्तराष्ट्रैः सह यु-	मित्रस्य कल्याणायते ।
द्धान्यभवन् ।	गोपा अजान् ग्राम*मनयन् ।
आचार्या धर्ममुपादिशन् ।	पुरुषमताडयत ।
रामः सीतया सह गोदावर्या-	शृगालोऽम्रियन्त ।
स्तीरेऽरमत ।	नृपस्य सभां पण्डिताः प्रा-
उद्यमेन धनमलभथाः ।	विशन् ।
व्याघ्रस्य विरात्रेण नार्या	शवम्स्पृशत ।
हृदयमवेपत ।	प्रासादे नार्योऽनृत्यन् ।

* See page 27, note †.

माणवकं मार्गमपृच्छाम* ।	नृपतेः शासनमवाधीरयथाः।
क्लेशो रामेणासह्यत ।	लवस्य विनयेनर्षयोऽतुष्यन्।
देवीमभाषे ।	हरिणा जनकोऽसेव्यत ।
नृशंसो राक्षसोऽहन्यत ।	चित्रकूटस्य शिखरे ऽवसाम।
(We) sat in (the) shade of (a) tree.	Messengers went to Ayo- dhyâ
(He) forgave (the) faults of (his) servants.	(Thou) spokest a lie. Kṛishṇa rejoiced at (his)
(The) Brâhmanas fell into (the) waters of (the) Ganges.	friend's prosperity. (You) lived at Kauśâmbi then.
Horses ran to (the) battle- field.	(He) wondered at Râma's exploits.
Râma obeyed (the) com- mands of (his) father.	(Thou) foughtest with (an) enemy.
Hari learned music from Nârâyana.	(The) rogue was beaten at (the) king's order.
(I) tasted (the) fruits of a mango-tree.	(You) counted (the) <i>nish- kas</i> .

LESSON XVIII.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Âtmanepada Terminations (continued)

	1st pers.	2nd pers.	3rd pers.
<i>Dual</i>	वहि	इयाम्	इताम्
<i>Plural</i>	महि	ध्वम्	अन्त
	अलभावहि	अलभेयाम्	अलभेताम्
	अलभामहि	अलभध्वम्	अलभन्त

See page 27, note †.

ROOTS.

ध्वंस् 1st Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to perish
मन्त्र् with नि 10th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to invite
लज्ज् 6th Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to feel shame
स्पर्ध् 1st Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to rival
संस 1st Conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to drop down
हस् with वि 1st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to laugh in contempt

WORDS.

असुर <i>m.</i> demons, the enemies of gods	प्राची <i>f.</i> the east
उपालम्भ <i>m.</i> a taunt	भूप <i>m.</i> king
कबरी <i>f.</i> a braid of hair	रमण <i>m.</i> lover, husband
ज्योत्स्ना <i>f.</i> moonlight	राज्य <i>n.</i> kingdom
त्याग <i>m.</i> leaving	व्याध <i>m.</i> a hunter
	सचिव <i>m.</i> minister

SENTENCES.

पाण्डवा राज्यमविन्दन्त ।	मित्राणां त्यागे नालज्जेथाम् ।
आचार्याञ्*शिष्या अभ्यवा- दयन्त ।	वृक्षेभ्यः शुक्रा उदडयन्त । मृगावहन्येतां व्याधैः ।
सचिवा भूपमभाषन्त ।	जनानां सुखायायतामहि ।
नार्याःकबर्याःपुष्पे अस्त्रसे- ताम् ।	देवैः सहासुरा अस्पर्धन्त । रमणैः सह ज्योत्स्नायामर- मन्त नार्यः ।
जनेन व्यहस्यध्वम् ।	उज्जयिन्याः कदा न्यवर्तध्व- क्षामहि ।
रथ्यायां जनानां समूहमै- क्षामहि ।	मिति जनैरपृच्छथाभहि ।
रामस्य दुःखान्यध्वंसन्त ।	

* See rule in note * p 21.

† पृच्छ् becomes पृच्छ् in the passive.

Monkeys fought with Rākshasas(evil spirits).	(You two)were command- ed by Rāma.
(We two) spoke to (the) learned men at Kāśi.	(We) invited (the) Rishis for dinner.
(They) endured (the)taunt with calmness.	When did(the)messengers return from Ayodhyā?
Stars (two) shone in (the) east.	(We)did not expect favour from Hari.
(You) are praised by men.	(We) got books at school.

GENERAL RESULTS AND EXAMINATION.

नी

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers	अनयम्	अनयाव	अनयाम
2nd pers.	अनयः	अनयतम्	अनयत
3rd pers.	अनयत्	अनयताम्	अनयन्

द्युत्

1st pers.	अद्योते	अद्योतावहि	अद्योतामहि
2nd pers.	अद्योतथाः	अद्योतेथाम	अद्योतध्वम्
3rd pers.	अद्योतत	अद्योतेताम्	अद्योतन्त

1. Give the forms of the Imperfect of अस्, अद्, ईक्ष्, सुग्, सृज्, रुच्, मन्च् with नि, इष, शिभ, जीव्, डी, सृ, जन्, वृत्, &c., &c.

2. What change does a final consonant undergo when compounded with the following nasal? When is the change necessary?

LESSON XIX.

MASCULINE AND NEUTER NOUNS ENDING IN

उ AND ऋ.

Nouns of the masculine gender ending in उ are declined like those ending in इ, with this difference, that where इ, ई, ए, or य् occurs in the latter, उ, ऊ, ओ, or व् should be substituted respectively in the former.

Nouns of the neuter gender ending in उ or ऋ are declined like वारि, उ or ऋ being substituted for इ, ऊ or ऋ for ई, and ओ or अर् for ए.

*Masculine.*गुरु *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	गुरुः	गुरू	गुरवः
Acc.	गुरुम्	गुरू	गुरून्
Instr.	गुरुणा	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभिः
Dat.	गुरवे	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभ्यः

*Neuter.*मधु *n.*

Nom. & Acc.	मधु	मधुनी	मधुनि
Instr.	मधुना	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभिः
Dat.	मधुने	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभ्यः

कर्तृ 'doer', *n.*

Nom. & Acc.	कर्तृ	कर्तृणी	कर्तृणि
Instr.	कर्तृणा	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभिः
Dat.	कर्तृणे	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्यः

Masculine nouns ending in क् change it to आर् before the terminations of the nominative, and of the singular and dual of the accusative. A few nouns such as पितृ, भ्रातृ, जामातृ, देवृ, नृ and सव्येष्टृ, change the final क् to अर्. The nominative singular of all ends in आ, इ and the termination स् being dropped.

Terminations of the First Four Cases.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	स्	औ	अस्
Acc.	अम्	औ	न्
Instr.	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्
Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्

Before न् the preceding क् is lengthened.

नेतृ *m.* leader.

Nom.	नेता	नेतारौ	नेतारः
Acc.	नेतारम्	नेतारौ	नेतृन्
Instr.	नेत्रा	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभिः
Dat.	नेत्रे	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभ्यः

Nom.	भ्राता	भ्रातरौ	भ्रातरः
Acc.	भ्रातरम्	भ्रातरौ	भ्रातृन्
Instr.	भ्रात्रा	भ्रातृभ्याम्	भ्रातृभिः
Dat.	भ्रात्रे	भ्रातृभ्याम्	भ्रातृभ्यः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Masculine.

इष्टु an arrow	जामातृ son-in-	स्वष्टृ the architect
ऋतुपर्ण name of	law	of the gods.
a king	तडाग a tank	देवृ husband's
क्रंपोल cheek	तरु a tree	brother

धातृ the Creator	पितृ father	वायु wind
नृ a man	प्रभु lord	विष्णु the god Viṣṇu.
परशु an axe	बाहु arm	शत्रु an enemy
परशुराम a Brâh- mana hero who extermi- nated the war- rior caste	विन्दु a drop भर्तृ husband, master.	शम्भु the god Śiva
पांसु dust	मनु the Hindu le- gislator [Râma	शिशु an infant, a child
	लक्ष्मण brother of	सव्यंष्टृ charioteer

<i>Masc. & Neuter.</i>	रक्षितृ defender,	वसु wealth
कर्तृ doer, author	protector	विश्व* universe.
गन्तृ goer	<i>Neuter.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>
दातृ giver, donor	अश्रु tear	अमरावती Indra's capital
द्रष्टृ seer	तालु palate	जिह्वा tongue
वैष्टृ hater	मधु honey	

Roots.

गम् <i>with अनु</i> , to go after, follow	भृ 1st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> and <i>Ātm.</i> to fill; भ्रियते <i>pass.</i>
गल् 1st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to drop	मा <i>with निर्</i> to produce, to create; निर्मायते <i>pass.</i>
नी <i>with प्र</i> , to compose, write	वाञ्छ् 1st Conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to desire

अ prefixed to words beginning with a consonant, and अन् to those beginning with a vowel, express negation.

This is declined like a pronoun.

SENTENCES.

शम्भुर्जयति ।	कन्याया भर्तारं जामातरं व-
बाहू स्फुरतः ।	दन्ति ।
वायुना तरवः कम्पन्ते ।	भर्त्रं संदेशः प्रहीयते ।
भ्रमरा मधु पिबन्ति ।	नार्याः कपोलयोर्नयनाभ्या-
नरो वस्तूनि बाञ्छन्ति ।	मश्रूणि गलन्ति ।
इन्द्रः शत्रून्जयत् ।	त्वष्ट्रामरावती निरमीयत ।
योधोऽराविषू क्षिंपति ।	पितरो वन्द्यन्ते पुत्रैः ।
चातको जलस्य बिन्दुमपि न	रामो जनकस्य जामाता ।
विष्णवे पूजा रोचते । [लभते।	पाण्डवा द्वेष्टृन् युद्धेऽजयन्।
प्रभुभिर्भृत्या आदिश्यन्त ।	भर्तारमनुसरति किंकरः।
विश्वस्य कर्तारं नमामि ।	मनुना धर्मः प्राणीयत ।
गुरुभ्यः शिष्यस्याविनयं	धात्रा प्रजाः सृज्यन्ते। [रपीयता
कथयामि । [च्छत् ।	तडागस्य जलं मार्गं गन्तृभि-
सीता लक्ष्मणं देवरमन्वग-	यात्रका दातारं नालभन्त ।

Râma gives sweetmeat to children. [dust	Hari touched (his) palate with (his) tongue.
(The) sky is filled with Paras'urâma 'struck (his) enemies with (an) axe.	Women went to (the) garden with (their) husbands.
Drops of water fall from (the) clouds.	(The) Rishis were the seers of <i>mantras</i> .
(The) king called (the) de- enders of (the) town.	People adore Vishnu.
(A)child obeys (his) ather.	Rituparna spoke to (his) charioteers.
(The) Lord of Avanti spoke to (his) ministers.	Râma went to (the) forest with (his) brother Lakshmana.

LESSON XX.

NOUNS ENDING IN उ AND क —MASC. & NEUT.—

(continued.)

		<i>Singular</i>		<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nouns in क	{ Masc.	Abl.	(none)	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
		Gen.	(none)	औस्	नाम्
		Loc.	इ	ओस्	षु

The singular of the ablative and genitive cases is formed by substituting उर् for क. Before the इ of the locative singular, क takes अर् as its substitute, and before नाम् it is lengthened. This latter change is optional in the case of नृ. The vocative singular is made up by putting अर् for क, and the dual and plural are the same as those of the nominative. *

(Masculine.)

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Abl.	नेतुः	नेतृभ्याम्	नेतृभ्यः
Gen.	नेतुः	नेत्रोः	नेतृणाम्
Loc.	नेतरि	नेत्राः	नेतृषु
Voc.	नेतर्	नेतारौ	नेतारः

Neuter.

Abl.	कर्तृणः	कर्तृभ्याम्	कर्तृभ्यः
Gen.	कर्तृणः	कर्तृणोः	कर्तृणाम्
Loc.	कर्तृणि	कर्तृणोः	कर्तृषु
Voc.	कर्तर् or कर्तृ	कर्तृणी	कर्तृणि

* See rule, page 28

Masculine.

Abl.	गुरोः	गुरुभ्याम्	गुरुभ्यः
Gen	गुरोः	गुरोः	गुरुणाम्
Loc.	गुरौ	गुरोः	गुरुषु
Voc.	गुरो	गुरू	गुरवः

Neuter.

Abl.	मधुन	मधुभ्याम्	मधुभ्यः
Gen.	मधुनः	मधुनोः	मधुनाम्
Loc.	मधुनि	मधुनोः	मधुषु
Voc.	मधो or मधु	मधुनी	मधूनि

WORDS.

अज्ञान <i>n.</i> ignor- ance.	आर्य <i>m.</i> a respect- able person,	कृपा <i>f.</i> favour
अर्जुन <i>m.</i> name of one of the sons of Pându	name of the remote ances- tors of the	द्विज <i>m.</i> one of the first three classes
अलङ्घनीय <i>adj.</i> that cannot be transgressed	Hindus	नमृ <i>m.</i> grandson
अवस्तु <i>n.</i> not a thing, an un- real thing.	इच्छा <i>f.</i> wish	पशु <i>m.</i> a beast
अवस्वारोष <i>m.</i> as- cribing some- thing that is not real	इन्दु <i>m.</i> moon	पितृव्य <i>m.</i> pater- nal uncle
आदर <i>m.</i> respect	उत्साह <i>m.</i> happi- ness, cheerful- ness, energy	बन्धु <i>m.</i> a relation
आरोप <i>m.</i> ascrib- ing	कर्ण <i>m.</i> the name of a hero	बल <i>n.</i> strength
	कलङ्क <i>m.</i> a stain, a spot	भीम <i>m.</i> name of one of the sons of Pându
	कुरु <i>m.</i> name of a country (<i>in the plural</i>)	भ्रातृ <i>m.</i> brother
		मद <i>m.</i> intoxica- tion, insolence
		मृत्यु <i>m.</i> death

रघु <i>m.</i> (<i>in the plural</i>) the descendants of a king named रघु	Vishnu; goddess of wealth	श्रोत्र <i>m. n.</i> hearer
रमा <i>f.</i> the name of a woman	लङ्घ् 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i> to transgress, to overcome	साधु <i>m.</i> a sage, a man of piety; <i>adj.</i> good
लक्ष्मी <i>f.</i> wife of	वस्तु <i>n.</i> a thing, a real thing	सृष्ट <i>m. n.</i> creator

SENTENCES.

तरोः पुष्पाण्यपतन् ।	इन्दौ कलङ्को दृश्यते ।
शम्भोः कृपया कल्याणं भवति ।	रामो बन्धुषु स्नेहेन वर्तते ।
गुरूणामादेशाननुरुध्यामहे ।	मधुनि माधुर्यमस्ति ।
साधवो मृत्योर्भयं न गणयन्ति ।	नृषु द्विजः श्रेष्ठः ।
पितरि रामस्य परम आदरः ।	दातृभ्यो धनं लभन्ते ।
विश्वस्य स्रष्टुरिच्छाऽलङ्घनीया* ।	कुरुंभ्यो द्रुत आगच्छत् ।
द्वेष्टृणामुत्साहं न सहते ।	पितृव्यः पितुर्भ्राता ।
	वस्तुन्यवस्त्वारोपोऽज्ञानम् ।
	बाहोर्बलेन पृथ्वीमजयत् ।

भीमस्य भ्रातर्यर्जुने कर्णो बाणानमुञ्चत् ।

Râma was (the) chief of (the) Raghus.	(He) begs pardon of (his) hearers.
(I) got a book from (the) author.	Janaka saw (the) chariot of (his) grandsons.
Lakshmi† was (the) wife of Vishnu.	Nârâyana saw (the) horses of Hari's sons-in-law.

* आ and इ are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit.

Adjectives ending in अ, generally, though not invariably, take the first.

† This noun takes स्र in the nom. sing.

(The) Āryas lived in (the) Kurus.	Karṇa was (the) first among donors.
(A) parrot sat on (the) tree.	(The) lion is (the) lord of beasts.
(A) servant of Hari's grandson went to (a) village.	Hari is (the) friend of Râma's husband.

EXAMINATION.

1. Decline द्रष्टृ *m.* and *n.*, मधु, मनु, जामातृ, अशु, धातृ *m.*, नृ, देवृ, शत्रु, विभु *m.* and *n.*, भ्रातृ, सप्तृ *m.*, वस्तु, वायु, &c., &c.

2. Compare the declensions of masc. and neut. nouns ending in उ with those ending in इ.

3. What change or changes does the ending ऋ of masc. nouns undergo in the first five inflexions?

4. What are the feminine terminations in Sanskrit? How is the feminine of adjectives ending in अ generally formed?

LESSON XXI.

FEMININE NOUNS ENDING IN इ, उ, ऊ, AND ऋ.

Feminine nouns ending in ऊ are declined like those in ई, उ, ऊ, or वृ being substituted for the इ, ई, or य, occurring in the latter. The termination स् of the nominative singular is not dropped.

The termination of the instrumental singular of feminine nouns ending in इ or उ is आ, and that of the accusative plural is स्, before which latter the final vowel is lengthened. In other respects these nouns

are declined like the corresponding masculine. The forms for the dative, ablative, genitive, and locative singular are optionally made up like those of nouns ending in ई or ऊ respectively

Feminine nouns ending in क् are such as express relationship. They are स्वसृ, मातृ, दुहितृ, ननान्दृ, and यातृ. The accusative plural termination is स्, before which the क् of all these nouns is lengthened. In other respects स्वसृ is declined like नसृ or गन्तृ *m.*, and the rest like पितृ.

Adjectives ending in क्, such as श्रोतृ, गन्तृ, &c., form their feminine by adding ई; as श्रोत्री, गन्त्री, &c.

श्वश्रू.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	श्वश्रू	श्वश्रूवौ	श्वश्रूवः
Acc.	श्वश्रूम्	श्वश्रूवौ	श्वश्रूः
Instr.	श्वश्रूवा	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभिः
Dat.	श्वश्रूवै	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभ्यः
Abl.	श्वश्रूवाः	श्वश्रूभ्याम्	श्वश्रूभ्यः
Gen.	श्वश्रूवाः	श्वश्रूवोः	श्वश्रूणाम्
Loc.	श्वश्रूवाम्	श्वश्रूवोः	श्वश्रूषु
Voc.	श्वश्रू	श्वश्रूवौ	श्वश्रूवः

मति.

Nom.	मतिः	मती	मतयः
Acc.	मतिम्	मती	मतीः
Instr.	मत्या	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभिः
Dat.	मतये-मत्यै	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभ्यः
Abl.	मतेः-मत्याः	मतिभ्याम्	मतिभ्यः
Gen.	मतेः-मत्याः	मत्यौ	मतीनाम्
Loc.	मतौ-मत्याम्	मत्याः	मतिषु
Voc.	मते	मती	मतयः

धेनु.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	धेनुः	धेनू	धेनवः
Acc.	धेनुम्	धेनू	धेनूः
Instr.	धेन्वा	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभिः
Dat.	धेनवे-धेन्वै	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभ्यः
Abl.	धेनोः-धेन्वाः	धेनुभ्याम्	धेनुभ्यः
Gen.	धेनोः-धेन्वाः	धेन्वोः	धेनुनाम्
Loc.	धेनो-धेन्वाम्	धेन्वोः	धेनुषु
Voc.	धेनो	धेनू	धेनवः

मातृ

Nom.	माता	मातरौ	मातरः
Acc.	मातरम्	मातरौ	मातृः
Instr.	मात्रा	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभिः
Dat.	मात्रे	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभ्यः
Abl.	मातुः	मातृभ्याम्	मातृभ्यः
Gen.	मातुः	मात्रो.	मातृणाम्
Loc.	मातरि	मात्रो.	मातृषु
Voc.	मातः	मातरौ	मातरः

SUBSTANTIVES.

Feminine.

अङ्गलभूमि land	Eng-जाति caste, kind	नीति politics
कान्ति splendour, light	दुष्कृति wicked action	प्रकृति ministry, disposition
कीर्ति fame	दुहितृ slaughter	प्रतिकृति image or copy
कृति action	धृति courage	प्रीति affection, satisfaction
गमति mode of walking, going	धेनु a cow ननान्दु husband's sister'	बुद्धि talent

भृति prosperity	the wife of the	श्वश्रू mother-in-
भूमि ground, land, the earth	god of love	law
मातृ mother	रात्रि night	सुकृति virtuous or good action
मुक्ति absolution	वधू a young wo-	सृष्टि creation
मूर्ति an image or idol	man, daughter- in-law	स्तुति praise
यातृ husband's brother's wife	वसति place of re- sidence	स्मृति remem- brance, Hindu law-books
रति pleasure;	वृत्ति profession, avocation	स्वस्र sister

अङ्गल <i>m.</i> an Englishman	चल् <i>1st conj. Pa-</i> <i>ram.</i> to go as- tray, to go wrong	विण्ड <i>m.</i> a ball of rice given to the dead
आध्यान <i>n.</i> medita- tion	धीर <i>adj.</i> bold (man)	प्रकर्ष <i>m.</i> inten- sity, greatness
आश्रम <i>m.</i> hermit- age	निन्दा <i>f.</i> censure	प्रच्छ् [पृच्छ्] <i>with</i> एग <i>Átm.</i> to take leave, as at the time of departure
कण्यशृङ्ग <i>m.</i> son- in-law of दशर- थ and brother -in-law of राम	निपुण <i>adj.</i> profi- cient	बहु <i>adj.</i> many
कृत्विअधि to au- thorize, (<i>Pass</i>) to be author- ized	पद् <i>with उद् 4th</i> <i>conj. Átm.</i> to be produced, to result	मदन <i>m.</i> god of love
कृषीवल <i>m.</i> a hus- bandman	पश्चात् <i>ind.</i> after- wards	लोभ <i>m.</i> avarice.

विवर <i>n.</i> a cave	शिष with आ <i>4th</i>	सु with प्र to
शम्बुक <i>m.</i> name of a person	<i>conj</i> to em- brace	spread
शान्ता <i>f.</i> sister of Râma	सद् with नि [नि- षीद्] <i>Parasm.</i>	स्निह <i>4th conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to
शूद्र <i>m.</i> a person of the lowest Hindu caste	<i>1st conj.</i> to sit	feel affection for
	संनिधि <i>m.</i> prox- imity	

SENTENCES

सुजनस्य कीर्तिर्लोक्रे प्रसरति।	नारायणस्य कृतयो हरेः प्री- त्यै न भवन्ति ।
संकटे धीरो धृतिं न मुञ्चति।	श्रुत्यां शूद्रो नाधिक्रियते ।
रामः प्रीत्या पुत्रमाश्लिष्य- मुक्तये देवं भजति । [ति ।	मृखाणां स्तुतीर्निन्दा वा न गणयन्ति बुधाः ।
यक्षाणां वसत्या आगच्छत् ।	प्रकृतिभिर्नृपः सेव्यते ।
दुःखं दुष्कृतेरुत्पद्यते ।	गोपो धेनू रक्षति ।
मदनो रतेर्वल्लभः ।	वध्वो नद्या जलमानयन्ति ।
सृष्ट्याः पालक ईश्वरः ।	श्वश्रूजांमातरि स्निहति ।
बुद्धेः प्रकर्षः कीर्तये भवति।	चन्द्रस्य कान्तिं पश्यति ।
भूमौ निषीदति ।	सुकृतीनां फलमनुभवति ।
जामातुर्ऋष्यशृङ्गस्याश्रमं रामस्य मातरोऽगच्छन् ।	लोभेन बुद्धिश्चलति ।
यत्कूर्नानन्दरं चापृच्छत् सी- ता पश्चादगच्छत्पितुर्गृहम्।	हरिः प्रकृत्या साधुर्वर्तते ।
श्वोः पिता वसिष्ठस्य धेनु- मरक्षत् ।	रामः पित्रे मात्रे च पिण्डा- नयच्छत् ।
	स्मृत्यां धर्मः कथ्यते ।

Sitā bowed to Rishya- śrīṅga, (the) husband of (her) husband's sister.	women in Mahārāshṭra is praiseworthy.
Viśvāmītra was (a) Ksha- triya by caste; after- wards (he) became (a) Brāhmaṇa.	Rāma saw (his) sister Śāntā and bowed to (his) mother. [caste.
Śambūka is (a) husband- man by profession.	Rāma asked (the) man (his) Men desire prosperity. Englishmen come here from England.
Sitā always pleased (her) mother-in-law.	In (the) caves in (the) vici- nity of Verula (there) are many images of gods.
The king's counsellor is proficient in politics.	Hari passed* (his) nights in meditation.
Among <i>Smṛitis</i> Manu's is (the) best.	Kṛishṇa† had many daughters.
(The) modesty of young	

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare.—(a). The declension of feminine nouns ending in ऊ with that of those in ई.

(b). The declension of feminine nouns in इ and उ with that of the corresponding masculine. What do the optional forms of the former resemble?

(c). The declensions of स्वसृ, मातृ, पितृ, नमृ, and गन्तृ *m.* with each other.

* Use the root नी here

† Use the gen. of 'Kṛishṇa' and nom. of 'daughters' and the Sanskrit verb corresponding to 'were.' The feminine of adjectives ending in उ is optionally the same as the masculine. The other form is made up by adding ई.

2. How is the feminine of adjectives ending in उ and ऋ formed ?

3. Decline ननान्, स्वसु, रुचि, क्रीर्ति, वधू, रज्जु f., नीति, पृथु m. and f., &c. &c.

LESSON XXII.

ON THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Parasmaipada Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
* 1st pers.	आनि	आव	आम
2nd pers. (none)		तम्	त
3rd pers.	तु	ताम्	अन्तु
	वदानि	वदाव	वदाम
	वद्	वदतम्	वदत
	वदतु	वदताम्	वदन्तु

The conjugational signs are added on to the roots before the terminations of the Imperative.

WORDS.

अनृत <i>n.</i> a falsehood, an untruth	भद्र <i>n.</i> well-being, benefit	रेरे <i>interj.</i> O! oh!
अभिधान <i>n.</i> name	भू <i>with अनु</i> to experience, to feel	वंश <i>m.</i> race
उपदेश <i>m.</i> counsel	मा <i>ind.</i> not (prohibitive)	वत्स <i>m.</i> a child
डिम्भ <i>m.</i> a child	रस <i>m.</i> juice	वयस्य <i>m.</i> companion, friend
दुर्ग <i>n.</i> difficulty	राज्ञी <i>f.</i> queen	शङ्का <i>f.</i> doubt
पाठ <i>m.</i> a lesson		सर्वदा <i>ind.</i> always

सोम *m.* a plant used in sacrifices, or its juice

* The imperative forms of अस् and अद् are given in the Second Book.

SENTENCES.

सत्त्वं जयतु ।	लोको दुर्गाणि तरतु भद्राणि
वत्स पितरं प्रणम ।	पश्यतु ।
अयोध्यां दूता गच्छन्तु ।	नराणां व्याधयो नश्यन्तु ।
पुत्रावश्वमारोहताम् ।	मयूरौ प्रासादस्य शिखरे
रेरे मा विनयं त्यजत ।	नृत्यताम् ।
सख्यौ पुष्पाण्यानयतम् ।	बालका अनृतं मा वदत ।
वयस्योपवनं प्रविशात्र ।	आसनयोर्निषीदतम् ।
जलं त्यज घृतं पिव ।	डिम्भ जननीमाह्वय ।
कथं व्यात्राणां संनिधौ नि-	भूपतयः सर्वदा प्रजा धर्मण
वसानि ।	रक्षन्तु ।

जनः सदानन्दमनुभवतु ।

Tell (your) brother's name.	Thus perish (the) enemies
Children, go to school and	of men.
learn (your) lesson.	Give money to (the) poor.
God save (the) Queen.	Chândâla, do not touch(a)
Follow (we the) counsels	Brâhmaṇa.
of wise men.	Drink (we the) juice of
(The) gods be satisfied.	Soma.
Hari and Mâdhava, do not	Remember (he the) good
prattle.	deeds of (his) race.
Leave off doubt as to	Deserve (we the) praises
'Râma's success.	of men.

* Use the locative here.

LESSON XXIII.

IMPERATIVE MOOD—(continued).

Ātmanepada Terminations.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	ऐ	आवहे	आमहे
2nd pers.	स्व	इथाम्	ध्वम्
3rd pers.	ताम्	इताम्	अन्ताम्
	मोदै	मोदावहे	मोदामहे
	मोदस्व	मोदेथाम्	मोदध्वम्
	मोदताम्	मोदेताम्	मोदन्ताम्
	ROOTS.	SUBSTANTIVES.	
जि <i>with</i> वि <i>Ātm.</i> to conquer		अभिलाष <i>m.</i> desire [conduct	
पद् <i>with</i> प्रति to step to-		आचार <i>m.</i> proper conduct,	
wards, to do		खल <i>m.</i> a villain	
मन् <i>4th conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to think,		देवदत्त <i>m.</i> name of a person	
to maintain, to-regard		पार्थिव <i>m.</i> a king [account	
वृत् <i>with</i> प्र to set about		वार्ता <i>f.</i> intelligence, news,	

SENTENCES.

शत्रुभिः सह युध्यस्व ।	कन्ये गीतं शिक्षेताम् ।
चित्तं स्वास्थ्यं लभताम् ।	भर्तारं सेवेथाम् ।
शिष्या गुरुन् वन्दध्वम् ।	कथं दुःखं सहै ।
प्रजाया हिताय पार्थिवाः प्र-	कीर्तये यतामहै ।
वर्तन्ताम् ।	भूपते विजयस्व ।

भ्रातृगुणान् मा प्रलाघध्वम् जनानां धर्मेऽभिलाषो वर्ध-
 नरा धान्यस्य समृद्ध्या मो- ताम् ।
 दन्ताम् । शृगालौ म्रियेताम् ।
 आचारं प्रतिपद्येथाम् । वार्ताः श्रूयन्ताम् ।

Tremble, (the) enemies of Let (the two) books be
 (the) Queen. brought here.
 Taste (thou a) mango. Do not (you both) regard
 Begin (you the) study of Devadatta (an) enemy.
 Sanskrit. Rejoice at men's pros-
 Obey (we the) commands perity.
 of God. Die, villain. [misdeeds.
 Let (the) moon shine. May men blush at (their)

LESSON XXIV.

SOME OF THE MORE IMPORTANT VERBAL DERIVATIVES.

The past passive participle* is formed by adding त् to the root; as श्रु to hear, श्रुत heard.

The infinitive of purpose is formed by adding तुम् to the root, as श्रु to hear, श्रोतुम् for hearing.

The indeclinable past participle or absolutive is formed by adding त्वा to the root; श्रु to hear, श्रुत्वा having heard. य takes the place of त्वा when a preposition is prefixed to the root; अनुभूय having experienced. न् is prefixed to this य when the root ends in a short vowel; अनुकृत्य having imitated.

* The feminine of this is formed by adding आ.

† The final vowel or the penultimate short takes its guna substitute before this termination.

Before all these terminations except **त्**, some roots take the augment **इ**. As a general rule, however, roots ending in short vowels do not take it. There are some other modifications which the roots undergo, which are too various to be noticed here.

To form the present participle, the conjugational sign* is first affixed to the root, and then the termination **अन्** (see note * p. 6) is added on to it when the root takes *Parasmaipada* terminations, and **मान** when it takes *Ātmanepada* terminations.

List of Past Passive Participles of several roots.

अस् to throw	अस्त	दिश् to show	दिष्ट
आप् to obtain	आप्त	बुष् to be made bad	बुष्ट
कम् to desire, to love	कान्त	वृश् to see	वृष्ट
कृष् to draw lines, to plough	कृष्ट	धा to put, to have	हित
क्रम् to go	क्रान्त	धृष् to be proud, to dare	धृष्ट
क्रुध् to be angry	क्रुद्ध	नम् to bow	नत
कृम् to be weary	कृान्त	नश् to perish	नष्ट
क्षम् to forgive	क्षान्त	पच् to cook	पक
क्षुम् to be agitated	क्षुब्ध	पद् to go	पन्न
खन् to dig	खात	पुष् to nourish	पुष्ट
गम् to go	गत	प्रच्छ् to ask	पृष्ट
गुह् to hide	गुह	बन्ध् to bind	बद्ध
जन् to be produced	जात	भज् to worship	भक्त
तुष् to be satisfied	तुष्ट	मन् to mind, to think	मत
त्यज् to abandon	त्यक्त	मस्ज् to plunge	मम
वह् to burn	वग्ध	मुच् to liberate	मुक्त

* Or, more generally, take that form which the root assumes before the 3rd pers. plural termination of the present tense, and then add on the participial suffix instead of that termination.

मुह् to be foolish	मूढ or मुग्ध	विश् to enter	विष्ट
यज् to worship	इष्ट	वृत् to be	वृत्त
युज् to join	युक्त	शस् to praise	शस्त
रभ् to be engaged in	रब्ध	शम् to be quiet	शान्त
रम् to sport	रत्	श्लिष् to embrace	श्लिष्ट
रूह् to grow	रूढ	सह् to endure	सोढ
लभ् to obtain	लब्ध	सृज् to create, to	
लुभ् to covet	लुब्ध	abandon	सृष्ट
वच् to speak	उक्त	स्पृश् to touch	स्पृष्ट
वद् to speak	उक्ति	हन् to kill	हत
वह् to bear	ऊढ		

WORDS.

उटज <i>m.</i> a hut	पङ्क <i>m.</i> mud
उपाय <i>m.</i> a remedy	पीडा <i>f.</i> pain
कुम्भकार <i>m.</i> a potter	मति <i>f.</i> intellect
कूप <i>m.</i> a well	मद <i>m.</i> pride, arrogance
घट <i>m.</i> a jar	यज्ञिय <i>adj.</i> belonging to a sacrifice
धृ <i>1st conj. Parasm. and</i> <i>Ātm. with उद् to save,</i> <i>to release, to lift up</i>	समर्थ <i>adj.</i> able, powerful
	सर्प <i>m.</i> a serpent

SENTENCES.

जलं पातुं नदीमगच्छत् ।	भार्या त्यक्त्वा वनं गतः ।
कुम्भकारेण घटः कृतः* ।	रामस्य पीडा नष्टा ।
हरिणा सर्पो दृष्टः ।	उपायश्चिन्तितः ।
ग्रामं गन्तुमिच्छामि ।	गृहं प्रविष्टः किंकरः ।
जनानां पीडाः परिहर्तुमीश्वरः	शम्बूकेन कथिता वार्ता
समर्थोऽस्ति ।	श्रुत्वा रामोऽमुह्यत् ।

In sentences in which the past participle is thus used, the copula अस्ति 'is' may be supposed to be understood.

नद्यास्तीरे चिरं विहृत्योदजं	शत्रून् जित्वा नगरीं प्रावि-
निवृत्ता सीता ।	शत् । [जित ।
गृहं प्रविश्य क्रमातेत्यपृच्छत् ।	सखीभिः पृष्टा ललनाऽल-
लक्ष्म्या मदेन स्पृष्टोऽसि ।	क्लेशः सोढः सीतया ।
रामेण बहवः कूपास्तडागा-	पृथिव्यां चरितुं यज्ञियोऽश्वो
श्रोत्स्वाताः ।	मुक्तः । [कर्तुमारभत ।
एवमुक्तो हरिर्ब्राह्मणाय धन-	वनात्प्रतिनिवृत्य रामो राज्यं
मयच्छत् ।	पङ्के पतितां धेनुमुद्धरति ।
अश्वमारोढुं* मतिर्जाता ।	रक्षितोऽस्मि देवेन ।

EXAMINATION.

1. Give the Imperative (all numbers and persons) of जीव् ईक्ष्, जन्, स्पृश्, ह्, दृ, स्या act. and pass., पा 'to drink,' स्फुर्, अद्, निन्द्, शुभ्, भू with अनु act. and pass., सह्, &c. &c.

2. How do you form—

- The Past passive participle,
- The Present participle active,
- The Present participle passive,
- The Infinitive of purpose,
- The Indeclinable Past participle or absolute, with and without a preposition?

3. Give the infinitive of purpose and all participles of मन्, यज्ञ्, मुच्, खन्, वृह्, सृज्, वह्, लभ्, रभ्, श्लिष्, † &c. &c.

* From रुह्.

† The pupil will require the teacher's assistance in answering this question, which is rather too advanced for him.

LESSON XXV.

NOUNS ENDING IN CONSONANTS.

The general scheme of Case-endings given in Sanskrit Grammars is as follows:—

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. & Voc.	स्	औ	अस्
Acc.	अम्	औ	अस्
Instr.	आ	भ्याम्	भिस्र
Dat.	ए	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
Abl.	अस्	भ्याम्	भ्यस्
Gen.	अस्	ओस्	आम्
Loc.	इ	ओस्	सु

These terminations are applied without any change to masculine and feminine nouns ending in consonants, but the crude form itself undergoes certain modifications, which we will shortly notice.

1. There are a number of nouns which undergo no change, and are declined alike whether masculine or feminine; as भुभृत् *m.*, मरुत् *m.*, दृशद् *f.*, &c.

मरुत् *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. & Voc.	मरुत्*	मरुतौ	मरुतः
Acc.	मरुतम्	मरुतौ	मरुतः
Instr.	मरुता	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भिः

* When there are more than one consonant at the end of a word, the first is retained and the others dropped; as मरुत् with स् becomes मरुत्स्, but स् is dropped, and the form is मरुत्.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Dat.	मरुते	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भ्यः
•Abl.	मरुतः	मरुद्भ्याम्	मरुद्भ्यः
Gen.	मरुतः	मरुतोः	मरुताम्
Loc.	मरुति	मरुतोः	मरुत्सु

वाच् *f.*

Nom. & Voc.	वाक्*	वाचौ	वाचः
Acc.	वाचम्	वाचौ	वाचः
Instr.	वाचा	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भिः
Dat.	वाचे	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भ्यः
Abl.	वाचः	वाग्भ्याम्	वाग्भ्यः
Gen.	वाचः	वाचोः	वाचाम्
Loc.	वाचि	वाचोः	वाक्षु †

2. Nouns ending in वत् and मत् when masculine prefix a न् to the final त् in the first five inflexions.

भगवत् *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	भगवान्	भगवन्तौ	भगवन्तः
Acc.	भगवन्तम्	भगवन्तौ	भगवतः
Instr.	भगवता	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भिः
Dat.	भगवते	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भ्यः
Abl.	भगवतः	भगवद्भ्याम्	भगवद्भ्यः
Gen.	भगवतः	भगवतोः	भगवताम्
Loc.	भगवति	भगवतोः	भगवत्सु
Voc.	भगवन्	भगवन्तौ	भगवन्तः

* च् or ज् is changed to क् before hard consonants, and to ग् before any soft consonant except a nasal or a semivowel. This change takes place also when these consonants end a word. A consonant (except a nasal) at the end of a word is changed to the first or third of its class.

† स following a vowel except अ and आ, or a letter of the guttural class, or इ, generally becomes ए.

3. Present participles differ from this only in the nominative singular, the अ of the last syllable being short, as गच्छत् *pr. part.*, गच्छन् *nom. sing.*

4. The terminations of the nominative, vocative and accusative forms of neuter nouns ending in consonants are as follows:—

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
(none)	ई	इ

Before the इ of the plural न् is prefixed to the final consonant if it be not a nasal or a semi-vowel. The other cases are, as in the case of nouns ending in अ, formed exactly like those of the corresponding masculine.

Nom., Voc., and Acc.	जगत्	जगती	जगन्ति
Nom., Voc., and Acc.	गच्छत्	गच्छन्ती	गच्छन्ति

5. The Nom. Voc. and Acc. dual of the neuter of present participles is just the same as the feminine form*; भवत् *pr. part.* भवन्ती *f. & n. du.*, विशत् *pr. part.* विशन्ती or विशती *f. & n. du. &c.*

WORDS.

आपद् <i>f.</i> adversity	परवत् <i>adj.</i> dependent
आयुष्मत् <i>adj.*</i> long-lived	प्रतिपद् <i>f.</i> the first day of a lunar fortnight
गुणवत् <i>adj.</i> meritorious	भगवत् <i>adj.</i> divine, majestic
जगत् <i>n.</i> the world	भवत् <i>pron.</i> your Honour
वृषद् <i>f.</i> stone	भूभृत् <i>m.</i> a king
धीमत् <i>adj.</i> sensible, talented	

* The feminine forms of adjectives ending in मत् or वत्, and of present participles, are formed by adding ई; as आयुष्मती, long-lived (she). Before ई, however, न् is prefixed to the final त् of the present participles of the roots of the 1st, 4th, and 10th conjugations, and optionally to the त् of those of roots of the 6th conjugation.

मरुत् <i>m.</i> wind, a god	श्रीमत् <i>adj.</i> prosperous
मूर्तिमत् <i>adj.</i> having form	संपद् <i>f.</i> wealth, prosperity
यशस्वत् <i>adj.</i> famous	सुखभाज् <i>adj.</i> happy, those who enjoy happiness
वाच् <i>f.</i> speech	सुहृद् <i>m.</i> a friend
विद्युत् <i>f.</i> lightning	इतभुज् <i>m.</i> fire
वियत् <i>n.</i> sky	
शरद् <i>f.</i> autumn	

ईश्व् <i>with उप</i> to neglect	मृग <i>m.</i> a deer
कार्तिक <i>m.</i> name of a month	वासुदेव <i>m.</i> name of the god Kṛishṇa
नल <i>m.</i> name of a king	विद् <i>4th conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to be
महोत्सव <i>m.</i> festival	

Present Participles.

कुर्वन् doing	चोदयन् driving	पश्यन् seeing
गच्छन् going	जयन् conquering	वसन् dwelling
	*शासन् ruling	

SENTENCES.

नृशंसेभ्यो गुणवर्तामपि भयं विद्यते ।	धीमन्तो लोके यशस्वन्तो भवन्ति ।
चन्द्रस्य प्रकाशः शरद्याह्ला- दको भवति । [नवर्तते]	रामो मूर्तिमान् धर्म इव । जयतः शत्रून् मोपेक्षस्व ।
विद्युत् सह मेघो वियति वत्स आयुष्मान् भव ।	भवद्भिरादिष्टः किंकरो नग- रमगच्छत् ।

न् is not prefixed to व् in *the first five inflexions in this case.

नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ।	जनाः 'सुखभाजोऽभवन्।
पश्यतो*गुरोः शिष्येणाविन-	मरुतां भर्तर्जुनं द्रष्टुमिच्छति।
यः कृतः । [न्नलः ।	कवीनां वाक्षु माधुर्यमस्ति ।
हुतभुजा दग्धमरण्यमपश्य-	सुहृदोर्वचनमलङ्घनीयम् ।
दिनेषु + गच्छत्सु नारायणः	भवन्तःपुत्रैः सहागच्छन्त्व-
पण्डितोऽभवत् ।	ति श्रीमतां देवस्याज्ञा ।
महीं शासति दशरथे भूभृति	

Nârâyana is not depend-
ent.

Deer sit on stones in (a)
forest.

Indra is (the) lord of (the)
gods.

On (the) first of *Kârtika*
there is (a) festival.

(I) saw (a) boy going to
school.

Râma lived in (the) prosperous city of Ayodhyâ.

In prosperity many per-
sons follow (a) man.

A man is abandoned by
(his) friends in adversity.

Krishṇa saw men driving
horses.

(The) ascetics regard(the)
world as (a) wilderness.

(A) work is written by
(the) talented Nârâyana.

EXAMINATION.

1. Repeat the case-terminations occurring in
Sanskrit Grammars.

* This is an instance of the genitive absolute; it has the
sense of 'notwithstanding'

† This is an instance of the locative absolute; the meaning
is like that of the English nominative absolute—*days having
elapsed.*

2. Compare the declension of nouns in वन् or मन् with that of present participles, and of these with that of any ordinary noun ending in a consonant, such as भुभृत्.

3. How do you form the neuter dual or feminine of present participles, and adjectives in वन् or मन्?

4. How is च् or ज् treated when followed by hard or soft consonants, or when it is at the end of a word?

5. In what circumstances is स् generally changed to ष्?

6. Decline प्रतिपद्, इतभुज्, यज्ञस्वत् *m., f. & n.*, कुर्वन् *m., f. & n.*, सुखभाज् *m & n.*, आयुष्मत् *m. & n.*, दिशन् *m., f. & n.*, परवत् *m.*, आपद्, चोद्यत् *m., f. & n.*, &c. &c.

7. Explain, with instances, the use of the Loc. and Gen. absolute.

LESSON XXVI.

NOUNS ENDING IN अन् AND इन्.

1. स्, the nominative and vocative singular termination, is dropped (*see note, page 78*).

2. न् is dropped in the nominative singular, and before all terminations beginning with consonants.

3. The अ is lengthened in the first five inflexions, and इ in the nominative singular only. This rule does not hold good in the case of neuter nouns. But in the

plural of the nom., voc. and acc. of these, the अ and इ are lengthened.

4. अ is dropped before the vowel terminations beginning with the अस् of the accusative plural, but not in cases when the अ is preceded by a conjunct consonant of which म् or व् is the final member. This rule is applied optionally in the locative singular of masculine and neuter nouns, and in the nom. voc. and acc. dual of the latter.

5. The vocative singular does not differ from the crude. In the neuter न् is optionally dropped.

राजन् *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	राजा	राजानौ	राजानः
Acc.	राजानम्	राजानौ	राज्ञः*
Instr.	राज्ञा	राजभ्याम्	राजभिः
Dat.	राज्ञे	राजभ्याम्	राजभ्यः
Abl.	राज्ञः	राजभ्याम्	राजभ्यः
Gen.	राज्ञः	राज्ञोः	राज्ञाम्
Loc.	राज्ञि—राजनि	राज्ञोः	राजसु
Voc.	राजन्	राजानौ	राजानः

आत्मन् *m.*

Nom.	आत्मा	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः
Acc.	आत्मानम्	आत्मानौ	आत्मनः
Instr.	आत्मना	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभिः
Dat.	आत्मने	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभ्यः

*The अ of the final syllable अन् being dropped, we have राजन्. By a rule of *Sandhi* (see page 21, note*), न् becomes झ्, which, with the preceding ज्, becomes झ्.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Abl.	आत्मनः	आत्मभ्याम्	आत्मभ्यः
Gen.	आत्मनः	आत्मनोः	आत्मनाम्
Loc.	आत्मनि	आत्मनोः	आत्मसु
Voc.	आत्मन्	आत्मानौ	आत्मानः

नामन् *n.*

Nom. and Acc.	नाम	नामनी or नाम्नी	नामानि
Instr.	नाम्ना	नामभ्याम्	नामभिः
Dat.	नाम्ने	नामभ्याम्	नामभ्यः
Abl.	नाम्नः	नामभ्याम्	नामभ्यः
Gen.	नाम्नः	नाम्नोः	नाम्नाम्
Loc.	नामनि-नाम्नि	नाम्नोः	नामसु
Voc.	नामन् or नाम	नामनी Or नाम्नी	नामानि

शशिन् *m.*

Nom.	शशी	शशिनौ	शशिनः
Acc.	शशिनम्	शशिनौ	शशिनः
Instr.	शशिना	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभिः
Dat.	शशिने	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभ्यः
Abl.	शशिनः	शशिभ्याम्	शशिभ्यः
Gen.	शशिनः	शशिनोः	शशिनाम्
Loc.	शशिनि	शशिनोः	शशिषु
Voc.	शशिन्	शशिनौ	शशिनः

भाविन् *n.*

Nom. and Acc.	भावि	भाविनी	भावीनि
Voc.	भाविन् or भावि	भाविनी	भावीनि

The rest like शशिन्.

WORDS.

अनुजीविन् <i>adj.</i> a servant	कुशलिन् <i>adj.</i> happy, well	भाविन् <i>adj.</i> what is to be
अपराधिन् <i>adj.</i> guilty, of- fending	क्षेत्रगामिन् <i>adj.</i> going to a holy place	महिमन् <i>m.</i> great- ness
अश्मन् <i>m.</i> a stone	चर्मन् <i>n.</i> leather	मेधाविन् * <i>adj.</i> talented, in- telligent
आत्मन् <i>m.</i> the soul, self	नामन् <i>n.</i> name	योगिन् <i>m.</i> an ascetic
उत्सङ्गवर्तिन् <i>adj.</i> (उत्सङ्ग <i>m.</i> lap) resting on the lap	पक्षिन् <i>m.</i> a bird	राजन् <i>m.</i> a king
कञ्चुकिन् <i>m.</i> an attendant on the women's apartments	प्राणिन् <i>m.</i> an ani- mal	वर्मन् <i>m.</i> a way, a path
कर्मन् <i>n.</i> action	प्रियवादिन् <i>adj.</i> speaking sweet- ly.	विश्वकर्मन् <i>m.</i> the architect of the gods
	प्रेमन् <i>m.</i> affection	शिखरिन् <i>m.</i> a mountain
	फलाशिन् <i>adj.</i> a fruit-eater [tor	स्वामिन् <i>m.</i> lord
	ब्रह्मन् <i>m.</i> the Crea-	
	भर्मन् <i>n.</i> a house	

अनर्थ <i>m.</i> disad- vantage, evil	अमात्य <i>m.</i> coun- sellor	आरम्भ <i>m.</i> begin- ning, perfor- mance
अन्तःपुर <i>n.</i> the apartment oc- cupied by women in a house	अम्बर <i>n.</i> sky	उपकार <i>m.</i> doing good to an- other, obliga- tion, benefitting
	अवतरत् <i>pr. part.</i> of नृ with अव descending[ter	
	आत्मजा <i>f.</i> daugh-	

* The feminine form of an adjective ending in इन् is made up by adding ई; as मेधाविनी 'talented' (woman).

another -	दुष्, wicked	पुण्यवत् <i>adj.</i> virtuous
उपानह† <i>f.</i> a shoe	दैन्य <i>n</i> meanness	प्रियवादिष्व <i>n.</i>
कुण्ठित <i>past part.</i>	दु 1st <i>conj.</i>	kindliness of
<i>pass.</i> of कुण्ठ्,	<i>Parasm.</i> to	speech [grim
hampered, im-	melt with pity	यात्रिक <i>m.</i> a pil-
peded	न कदापि never	वसुदेव <i>m.</i> name
कौशल <i>n.</i> skill,	नाश <i>m.</i> ruin	of Kṛishṇa's
proficiency	निर्मित <i>past pass.</i>	father
गण् 10th <i>conj.</i>	<i>part.</i> of मा <i>with</i>	शुभ <i>adj.</i> good,
to count, to	निर्, created,	virtuous.
reckon, to	constructed,	श्रवण <i>n.</i> hearing
consider	formed, made	श्रीषेण <i>m.</i> a proper
जगत्कर्तृ <i>m.</i> crea-	निर्वृत्तिमत् <i>adj.</i>	name
tor of the world	happy	स्वप्न <i>m.</i> a dream.
जीवित <i>n.</i> life.	परिणाम <i>m.</i> result	
दुष्ट <i>past part.</i> of		

SENTENCES.

योगिनः फलाशिनो भवन्ति।	भाविनोऽनर्थाञ्च ज्ञातुं न
अपराधिनं मा क्षमस्व।	समर्थोऽस्ति जनः।
अनुजीविने कुप्यति भर्ता।	अदमभिरश्वस्य गतिः कु-
दशरथस्य पुत्रो नाम्ना रामः।	ण्डिता।
ब्रह्मणः प्रजाः प्रजायन्ते।	जगत्कर्तुर्महिम्नां फलं सब्र-
राजन् कुशली भुव।	दृश्यते।
ऋञ्जुकी राजामन्तःपुरेऽ-	क्षेत्रगामिना वर्त्मना गच्छ-
धिकृतः पुरुषः।	न्तं यात्रिकमपश्यम्।

† The **ह** of this word becomes **त्** and **द्** in the circumstances mentioned in note* page 79.

जनस्य कल्याणाय यतमानेन रामेणात्मा क्लेशमुपानी- यत ।	अप्रमनेव निर्मितं दुष्टानां हृदयं परकीयस्य दुःख- स्य श्रवणेन न कदापि द्रवति ।
आत्मनःपुत्राणां कर्मसु कौ- शलं प्रशंसति ।	शुभानां कर्मणामारम्भः कल्याणाय ।
कृष्णो वसुदेवस्य भर्मणि वसन्न*म्बरादवतरन्तं नारदमपश्यत् ।	जगता कुटुम्बिनं मन्यत † आत्मानं साधुः ।
श्रीषेणस्य राज्ञो महिषी सूर्ये चन्द्रं चात्मन उत्सङ्गव- र्तिनौ स्वप्नेऽपश्यत् ।	प्राणिनामुपकारायैव साधू- नां जगति जीवितम् ।
अपराधिनः पुरुषान्दण्डयन्तु राजानः ।	प्रियवादिनां प्रियवादित्वं दैन्यं गण्यते शत्रैः ।

Devadatta is intelligent.	Nala was (the) son of
(The) father embraced	Vis'vakarman.
(his) son with affection.	Birds fly in (the) sky.

* When ह्, ण् and न् at the end of a word or grammatical form are preceded by a short vowel and followed by any vowel, they are doubled.

† If a nominal or verbal form ending in ए, ऐ, ओ or भौ is followed by a vowel, य् and व् of the substitute for the former are optionally dropped.

Servants follow (their) Shoes are made of
lord, leather.

Trees grow on mountains Hari's ruin is (the) result
(I) do not remember (the) of (his) actions.

names of (the) boys. |

Brahmâ created animals, and stones, and the sky.

EXAMINATION.

1. In what cases is the न् of nouns ending in अन् dropped, and in what cases the अ? Give examples of nouns which do not drop the latter.

2. Compare the declensions of nouns ending in अन् with that of those in इन् ?

3. Decline मूर्धन्, महिमन्, वर्त्मन्, यज्वन्, लघिमन्, कुशलिन्, भर्मन्, पक्षिन्, कर्मन्, सीमन्, f., &c. &c.

4. How do you form the feminine of adjectives ending in इन् ?

LESSON XXVII.

NOUNS ENDING IN स्, वस्, AND ईयस् OR एयस्.

1. The nom. sing. of nouns ending in स् is formed by dropping the termination स् and lengthening अ if it precedes. The स् of the noun is then changed to a visarga (*vide note* + p. 6).

2. Before the terminations beginning with consonants the स् is changed to a visarga, which in being compounded with the terminations follows the *Sandhi* rules that have been given (see note page 15, and † and || page 17).

3. Nouns in वस् and ईयस् or एयस् prefix in the masculine a न् to the final स्, and their penultimate अ is lengthened, in the first five inflexions. The nominative singular ends in वान् and यान्.

4. The व of वस् is changed to उ* before the vowel terminations, beginning with that of the accusative plural, and before the ई of the nom., voc. and acc. dual of the neuter; and the स् to द् before the consonantal, and in the nom., voc. and acc. sing. of the neuter.

5. The rule mentioned in (2) holds also in the case of ईयस् or एयस्.

6. The preceding अ, if any, is not lengthened in the case of the nom., voc. and acc. sing. of neuter nouns. Before the इ of the plural, the penultimate vowel is lengthened and a nasal inserted after it.

7. In the vocative singulars of all these the penultimate is not lengthened, as चन्द्रमस्, विद्वन्, &c.

चन्द्रमस् *m.*

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	चन्द्रमाः	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः
Acc.	चन्द्रमसम्	चद्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः
Instr.	चन्द्रमसा	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभिः
Dat.	चन्द्रमसे	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभ्यः
Abl.	चन्द्रमसः	चन्द्रमोभ्याम्	चन्द्रमोभ्यः

* Before this उ the preceding इ, if any, is dropped, as सेहि-वस्-सेद्वषः acc. pl.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Gen.	चन्द्रमसः	चन्द्रमसोः	चन्द्रमसाम्
Loc.	चन्द्रमसि	चन्द्रमसोः	चन्द्रमःसु-स्तु
Voc.	चन्द्रमः	चन्द्रमसौ	चन्द्रमसः

विद्वस् *m.*

Nom.	विद्वान्	विद्वान्सौ	विद्वान्सः
Acc.	विद्वान्सम्	विद्वान्सौ	विद्वुषः
Instr.	विद्वुषा†	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भिः
Dat.	विद्वुषे	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भ्यः
Abl.	विद्वुषः	विद्वद्भ्याम्	विद्वद्भ्यः
Gen.	विद्वुषः	विद्वुषोः	विद्वुषाम्
Loc.	विद्वुषि	विद्वुषोः	विद्वुस्तु
Voc.	विद्वन्	विद्वान्सौ	विद्वान्सः

श्रेयस् *m.*

Nom.	श्रेयान्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयांसः
Acc.	श्रेयांसम्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयसः
Instr.	श्रेयसा	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभिः
Dat.	श्रेयसे	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभ्यः
Abl.	श्रेयसः	श्रेयोभ्याम्	श्रेयोभ्यः
Gen.	श्रेयसः	श्रेयसोः	श्रेयसाम्
Loc.	श्रेयसि	श्रेयसोः	श्रेयःसु-स्तु
Voc.	श्रेयन्	श्रेयांसौ	श्रेयांसः

• In the body of a word or grammatical form न् is changed to an *anusvāra* when followed by श, ष, स्, or ह्.

† See note† p. 79.

		मनस् <i>n.</i>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom., Voc. and Acc.	मनः	मनसी	मनांसि

The rest like चन्द्रमस्.

		तस्थिवस् <i>n.</i>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom., Voc. and Acc.	तस्थिवत्	तस्थुषी	तस्थिवांसि

The rest like विद्वस्

		अर्चिस् <i>f.</i>	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	अर्चिः	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः
Acc.	अर्चिषम्	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः
Instr.	अर्चिषा	अर्चिभ्याम्	अर्चिभिः
Dat.	अर्चिषे	अर्चिभ्याम्	अर्चिभ्यः
Abl.	अर्चिषः	अर्चिभ्याम्	अर्चिभ्यः
Gen.	अर्चिषः	अर्चिषोः	अर्चिषाम्
Loc.	अर्चिषि	अर्चिषोः	अर्चिषुः
Voc.	अर्चिः	अर्चिषौ	अर्चिषः

WORDS.

अध्युषिवस् <i>adj.</i> dwelt	तस्थिवस् <i>adj.</i> sat
कनीयस् <i>adj.</i> younger	तेजस् <i>n.</i> light, heat
चक्षुस् <i>n.</i> eye	दिवोकस् <i>m.</i> a god
छन्दस् <i>n.</i> Veda	दुर्वासस् <i>m.</i> name of a sage
†ज्यायस् <i>adj.</i> elder	धनुस् <i>n.</i> a bow
तपस् <i>n.</i> religious austerity	नभस् <i>n.</i> the sky
तमस् <i>n.</i> darkness	पयस् <i>n.</i> water

* The feminine of adjectives ending in वस् is the same as the Nom. Voc. and Acc. dual of the neuter, while that of adjectives in ईयस् and एयस् is formed by the simple addition of ई.

† This and भूयस् are declined like श्रेयस्.

प्रेयस् <i>adj.</i> very dear, dearer	वनौकस् <i>adj.</i> one dwelling in a forest
भूयस् <i>adj.</i> very great, greater	वयस् <i>n.</i> age
मनस् <i>n.</i> mind	वासस् <i>n.</i> cloth
यशस् <i>n.</i> fame, glory	विद्वस् <i>adj.</i> learned
रक्षस् <i>n.</i> an evil spirit, a Rākshasa	वेधस् <i>m.</i> Brahmâ
रजस् <i>n.</i> dust, pollen	शिरस् <i>n.</i> the head
वक्षस् <i>n.</i> the breast	श्रेयस् <i>adj.</i> superior, pros- perous
वचस् <i>n.</i> speech	सरस् <i>n.</i> a lake
	हविस् <i>n.</i> an offering

अभूमि <i>f.</i> not ground	ship or reverence
आश्रम <i>m.</i> hermitage	प्रियंवदा <i>f.</i> name of a fe- male companion of Śa- kuntalâ
कीचक <i>m.</i> name of the commander-in-chief of King Virâṭa	भगीरथ <i>m.</i> name of a king of the solar race
कुश <i>m.</i> name of a son of Râma [done, made	लिङ्ग <i>n.</i> sex
कृत <i>past part. pass.</i> of कृ,	शाखा <i>f.</i> a branch
गुणिन् <i>adj.</i> meritorious	श्रि 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> and Âtm. with आ, to resort to, to depend upon
जीर्ण <i>adj.</i> worn out, old	श्वेत <i>adj.</i> white
द्वारका <i>f.</i> name of a town	संतप्त <i>past part.</i> of तप् with सम्, heated, oppressed by heat
नव <i>adj.</i> new	
परिहित <i>adj.</i> worn	
पान्थ <i>m.</i> a traveller	
पूजास्थान <i>n.</i> object of wor-	

आप् with वि to cover; मन् with अनु to consent, to agree to; यत् *pr. part.* with उद्, उद्यत् rising; व्रज् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to go; ह् with आ, to eat, to perform a sacrifice.

SENTENCES.

मुनयो वनौकसोऽभवन् ।	शत्रुञ् शिरस्तु प्रहरति ।
देवान् दिवौकसो वदन्ति ।	मनसा हरिं व्रजति ।
कनीयांसं भ्रातरमाह्वय ।	तपसां फलमनुभवतु ।
कुशो लवस्य ज्यायान् भ्राता ।	दुर्वासाः पाण्डवानां वसतिम-
प्रेयसो जनान् स्मरति कृष्णः ।	गच्छत् । [र्तन्ते ।
उद्यन्तं चन्द्रमसं प्रेक्षस्व ।	भूयांसोऽत्र धान्यराशयो व-
तमोभिर्नभो व्याप्यते ।	रामो रक्षांसि हत्वा यशो-
वाससी परिहिते कन्यया ।	ऽविन्दत । [श्रूयते ।
श्रेयसे यतते ।	गङ्गायाः पयांसि श्वेतानीति

विद्भिरुपदिष्टो दशरथो यज्ञमाहरत् ।

भीमेन वक्षसि ताडितः कीचकोऽमुह्यत् ।

बहूनि हवींष्यग्नौ प्रास्यति ।

नगरस्य समीपे तस्थिवद्राजसैन्यमपश्यम् ।

सूर्यस्य तेजसा संतप्तः पान्थश्छायामाश्रयते ।

* द्धारकामध्यृषुषो जनस्य संपदो मनसोऽप्यभूमिरभवन् ।

वसिष्ठस्य वचांसि श्रुत्वा विश्वामित्रेण सह रामस्य गमनं

दशरथोऽन्वमन्यत ।

गुणाः पूजास्थानं गुणिषु न च लिङ्गं न च वयः ।

* That is, their wealth and general prosperity exceeded their desires.

Hari appeased (his) mother by (his) speech.	forest-dwelling Rishis were made of leaves and branches of trees.
Nârâyana's younger brother is at Kâs'i.	Bhagîratha pleased Vedhas by (his) austerities.
Pânini speaks of (the) <i>Vedas</i> as <i>Chhandases</i> .	(There) are lotus-flowers in (the) waters of (the) lakes.
(The) wind brings pollen from flowers.	(The) king reveres learned men.
May (the) glory of (the) Queen spread over (the) earth.	As (a) man leaves worn out clothes and wears new ones, so (the) soul leaves old bodies and enters new ones.
Priyamvadâ went to Durvâsas and begged pardon.	Raghu conquered (the) earth by (his) bows and arrows.
Hari saw (the) chariotcer driving horses, with (his) eyes.	(The) offerings thrown into (the) fire are carried by (the) fire to the gods-
Râma was waited upon (served) by (his) younger brothers.	
(The) hermitages of (the)	

EXAMINATION,

1. Compare the declensions of nouns ending in अस्, इस्, ईयस्, or एयस्, and वस्.

2. When is the व of वस् changed to उ, and how is the preceding इ, if any, treated in this case?

3. How is the 'feminine of nouns ending in वस् and ईयस् or एयस् formed?

4. Decline नभस्, धनुस्, जग्मिवस् *m., f., & n.
 लघीयस् m., f., & n., पयस्, चक्रवस् m., f., & n.,
 ज्यायस् m., f., & n., चक्षुस्, वनौकस् m. & f., सेदिवस्
 m., f., & n., &c. &c.

LESSON XXVIII.

ON THE POTENTIAL MOOD.

Terminations.

PARASMAIPADA.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	ईयम्	ईव	ईम
2nd pers.	ईस्	ईतम्	ईत
3rd pers.	ईत्	ईताम्	ईयुस्

ÂTMANEPADA.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	ईय	ईवहि	ईमाहि
2nd pers.	ईथा	ईयाथाम्	ईध्वम्
3rd pers.	ईत	ईयाताम्	ईरन्*

The conjugational signs must be added on to the roots before the terminations of the Potential.

* These terminations are the same as those of the Imperfect with the following exceptions and modifications. The Parasm. 3rd pers. plur. termination is ईस् instead of अन् and those of the Âtm. 3rd pers plur, 1st pers sing, and 3rd and 2nd pers duals are रन्, अ, आताम्, and आथाम् respectively instead of अन्त, इ, इताम्, and इथाम्. To these terminations इत् is to be prefixed when they begin with a consonant and ईय् when they begin with a vowel.

• PARASMAIPADA.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	वसेयम्	वसेव	वसेम
2nd pers.	वसेः	वसेतम्	वसेत
3rd pers.	वसेत्	वसेताम्	वसेयु *

ÂTMANEPADA.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st pers.	युध्येय	युध्येवहि	युध्येमहि
2nd pers.	युध्येथाः	युध्येयाथाम्	युध्येध्वम्
3rd pers.	युध्येत	युध्येयाताम्	युध्येरन्

The potential expresses (1) probability, commands, prayers, wishes, hopes, &c., and (2) is used in dependent clauses implying these. (3) It is also used in conditional † sentences in which one statement depends on another as its reason or condition. In these two latter respects it resembles the English subjunctive.

WORDS.

अध्वखंद <i>m.</i>	अध्वन् <i>m</i> a	अपाय <i>m.</i>	harm
road, खंद <i>m.</i>	fatigue; the	अभिभूत <i>past part. pass.</i>	
fatigue of a journey		of भू <i>with</i>	आभि, over-
अनुरञ्जन <i>n</i>	pleasing, giving	come, overpowered	
delight to	[person	अहित <i>n.</i>	injury, harm,
अपाण्डित <i>m.</i>	an illiterate	damage	

The potential forms of अस् and भव् are given in the Second Book.

† Except pluperfect conditionals.

आवरण <i>n.</i> covering, ob- struction	परकीय <i>adj.</i> another's
उत <i>ind.</i> or	पितरौ <i>m. du.</i> of पितृ, parents
कृप् <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to be able	पुण्य <i>adj.</i> holy
क्षुद्र <i>m n. f.</i> mean	प्रथमसुकृत <i>n.</i> प्रथम <i>adj.</i> first, previous, सुकृत <i>n.</i> a good action. a previous good action
गान <i>n.</i> singing	प्राप्त <i>past part.</i> of आप् <i>with</i> प्र, arrived at, come to
गाह् <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> <i>with</i> अव, to bathe in	प्र, arrived at, come to
श्वइ <i>with</i> आ, to practise, to do [husband	बहिस् <i>ind.</i> out of (used with the Abl.)
जायापती <i>m. du.</i> wife and	भज् to resort to, to have recourse to
तप् <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to shine, to be hot	भागीरथी <i>f.</i> the Ganges
तमिस्रा <i>f.</i> night	भूरि <i>adj.</i> much
तृषित <i>adj.</i> thirsty	*भोस् <i>ind.</i> a vocative particle
शरिन्द्र <i>n.</i> poverty	मौन <i>n.</i> silence
हीन <i>adj.</i> poor	रक्षण <i>n.</i> defence
दुर्दशा <i>f.</i> bad state	रज्जु <i>f.</i> a rope
दुह् <i>4th conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to act the traitor	लम्ब् <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> <i>with</i> अव, to resort to
धीर <i>adj.</i> wise, of forti- tude or patience	वस् <i>with</i> अधि, to sit upon, to rest upon
मीचैराख्य <i>adj.</i> नीचैस्, आख्या <i>f.</i> name; named	विपत्ति <i>f.</i> adversity
मीचैस्	विमार्ग <i>m.</i> a wrong path, evil conduct
न्यायसभा <i>f.</i> न्याय <i>m.</i> jus- tice, सभा <i>f.</i> court; court of justice	विमुख <i>adj.</i> with the face turned away from
पद् <i>with</i> निस् to result	

भोस् drops its स् when followed by a vowel or a soft consonant.

विश्रामहतोः <i>gen.</i> of विश्राम-	समाज <i>m.</i> an assembly
हेतु <i>m.</i> , विश्राम <i>m.</i> rest,	सुकृत <i>n.</i> } a good action
हेतु <i>m.</i> purpose; for the	सुचरित <i>n.</i> }
purpose of rest	सुरभि <i>adj.</i> fragrant
शोभन <i>adj.</i> good	सुवृत्त <i>adj.</i> virtuous, good
सश्रय <i>m.</i> a resting-place	स्मृ <i>with</i> वि to forget

SENTENCES.

विपदाभिभूतोऽपि न धर्मं त्यजेयम् ।
 इच्छामि सोमं पिबेद्भवान् ।
 किं भो नृत्यं शिक्षेयोत गानम् ।
 भूरिणा प्रयत्नेन तत्त्वमवगच्छेः ।
 पुत्राः सुचरितैः पितरौ प्रीणयेयुः ।
 ईश्वरस्य पूजया शान्तिं विन्देवहि ।
 रज्जुं सर्पे न मन्येध्वम् ।
 दुर्दशां गते नरि क्षुद्रोप्यहितमाचरेत् ।
 वर्धमानं व्याधिं जयन्तं शत्रुं च नेपेक्षेत ।
 पण्डितानां समाजेऽपण्डिता मौनं भजेयुः ।
 कुसुमैः सुरभिणि, हर्म्येऽध्वखेदं नयेथाः ।
 प्रजानामनुरञ्जनाय राजानो यतेरन् ।
 सुवृन्ताय नृपतये प्रजा न द्रुक्षेयुः ।
 यदि हरिर्विमार्गान्निवर्तेत शोभनं भवेत् ।
 धर्मेश्वरताः प्रज्ञा हरिं पश्येयुः ।
 वत्सो मातुराज्ञामनुरुध्येयाथाम् ।

धैर्यमवलम्ब्य शत्रुभिः सह युध्येथाः ।

नारायणस्यालस्याहारिन्द्यं निष्पद्येत ।

शिष्यस्याविनयं गुरुर्न सहेत ।

विपत्तौ धीरो न मुह्येद्धर्मं वा न परित्यजेत् ।

इच्छामि पुनरपि पुण्यां भागीरथीमवगाहेवहीत्यवद्रामं
सीता ।

संभ्रयाय प्राप्ते मित्रे प्रथमसुकृतानि स्मृत्वा क्षुद्रोऽपि न
विमुखो भवेत् ।

तृषिताय जलं यच्छे*द्धरेहीनस्य चापदम् ।

नीचैराख्यं गिरिमधिवसेस्तत्र विश्रामहेतोः ।

सूर्यं तपत्यावरणाय दृष्टेः कल्पेत लोकस्य कथं तमिस्रा ।

(You two) should wash your hands and feet when
you return home.

Men should not forget their friends.

If thou wert to taste the fruit of that tree (thou)
wouldst die.

The (two) books may be carried in (two) hands.

(You two) should learn Nyāya from (your) teacher.

Let us sit here in (the) shade of (a) tree.

Kings should protect their subjects from harm.

Let us worship God with a pure heart.

(Thou) shouldst give money to poor persons.

You should not err in [from] (your) duties.

Men should not become agitated without cause.

No man shall covet another's wealth.

* ह् preceded by any of the first four letters of a class is
changed to the fourth letter of that class optionally.

The King ordered that (the two) rogues should be beaten.

(We) should obtain fame if (we) died in defence of our country.

Witnesses shall always tell the truth in courts of justice.

If (I) go to KÁśi (I) will bring many Sanskrit books.

If (you) were to tell a lie (you) would be beaten by (your) masters.

(The) King led his soldiers out of (the) city that (he) might fight with (his) enemy.

(I) should be punished by (my) masters if (I) were seen doing evil (sin).

Would (the) poor Bráhmaṇas get any money if they should beg through the town?

(I) gave much money to (my) sisters that (my) parents might be pleased.

A wife and husband should worship Agni every day in the house.

EXAMINATION.

1. Compare the terminations of the Imperfect and the Potential.

2. In what senses is the Potential used?

3. When does भोस् drop its स्?

4. Give the Potential (all numbers and persons) of सृ, ईष्ट्, मन्त्र् with नि, सृज्, ह, डी, मृग, स्था, जन्, पा act. and pass., कृ pass., भू with अनु act. and pass., श्रु pass., मुच् act. and pass. &c. &c.

LESSON XXIX,

PRONOUNS,

The chief pronouns in Sanskrit are—**सर्व** 'all', **तद्** 'that', **एतद्** 'this', **यद्** 'who' or 'which' (relative), (**किम्**) 'who' or 'which' (interrogative), **अस्मद्** 'I' or 'we', **युष्मद्** 'thou' or 'you', **इदम्** 'this,' **अदम्** 'thus' or 'that'.

1. The following five terminations are peculiar to pronouns ending in **अ**; in other respects they are declined like the corresponding nouns—

Nom.	Pl.	इ
Dat.	Sing.	स्मि
Abl.	Sing.	स्मान्
Gen.	Pl.	इषाम्
Loc.	Sing.	स्मिन्

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	सर्वः	सर्वौ	सर्वे
Acc.	सर्वम्	सर्वौ	सर्वान्
Instr.	सर्वेण	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वैः
Dat.	सर्वस्मै	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वेभ्यः
Abl.	सर्वस्मान्	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वेभ्यः
Gen.	सर्वस्य	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषाम्
Loc.	सर्वस्मिन्	सर्वयोः	सर्वेषु

2. Pronouns of the feminine gender ending in **आ** take the following peculiar terminations, before all of which, except **साम्**, the **आ** is shortened; in other respects they are declined like nouns in **आ**—

	Dat.	Sing.	स्यै
	Abl.	Sing.	स्यात्
	Gen.	Sing.	स्यात्
	Gen.	Pl.	साम्
	Loc.	Sing.	स्याम्
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	सर्वा	सर्वे	सर्वाः
Acc.	सर्वाम्	सर्वे	सर्वाः
Instr.	सर्वया	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभिः
Dat.	सर्वस्यै	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभ्यः
Abl.	सर्वस्या	सर्वाभ्याम्	सर्वाभ्यः
Gen.	सर्वस्याः	सर्वयोः	सर्वासाम्
Loc.	सर्वस्याम्	सर्वयोः	सर्वासु
<i>Neut. Nom. & Acc.</i>	सर्वम्	सर्वे	सर्वाणि

3. तद्, एतद्, यद्, and क्रिम् in the masculine gender are declined as if they were त एत, य, and क, respectively, *i.e.*, pronouns ending in अ. The nom. sing. forms of तद् and एतद्, however, are सः* and एषः respectively.

4. In the feminine gender these pronouns are declined as if they were ता, एता, या, and का, *i.e.*, ending in आ. The nominative singulars of the first two are सा and एषा respectively.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>												
Neuter Nom. and Acc.	} <table border="0" style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr><td>तद्</td><td>ते</td><td>तानि</td></tr> <tr><td>एतद्</td><td>एते</td><td>एतानि</td></tr> <tr><td>यद्</td><td>ये</td><td>यानि</td></tr> <tr><td>क्रिम्</td><td>के</td><td>कानि</td></tr> </table>	तद्	ते	तानि	एतद्	एते	एतानि	यद्	ये	यानि	क्रिम्	के	कानि		
		तद्	ते	तानि											
		एतद्	एते	एतानि											
		यद्	ये	यानि											
क्रिम्	के	कानि													

* स and एष drop the final स or visarga when followed by a consonant in a sentence, स पुरुषः; &c.

5. एन is used optionally for एत् in the accusative instrumental singular, and genitive and locative dual in the three genders.

MASCULINE.

Acc.	एतम् or एनम् एतौ or एनौ एतान् or एनान्
Instr. Sing.	एतेन or एनेन
Gen. & Loc. Du.	एतयोः or एनयोः

FEMININE.

Acc.	एताम् or एनाम् एते or एने एताः or एनाः
Instr. Sing.	एतया or एनया
Gen. & Loc. Du.	एतयोः or एनयोः
Neut. Acc.	एतद् or एनद् एते or एने एतानि or एनानि

WORDS.

अखिल <i>adj.</i> all, whole	दर्शनीय <i>adj.</i> handsome
अटवी <i>f.</i> a forest	दुर्गा <i>f.</i> name of a goddess
आत्मज <i>m.</i> a son	देश <i>m.</i> country
इष्ट <i>adj.</i> wished, desired	नाट् 10th <i>conj. Parasm. & Ātm.</i> to act as in a dramatic play
कपिल <i>m.</i> name of a great sage	निष्णात <i>adj.</i> well-versed
काञ्चन <i>n.</i> gold. [family	पूत <i>past. part. pass.</i> of प्र, purified, holy
कुलीन <i>adj.</i> born of a good	प्रपन्न <i>adj.</i> joined with
गुणज्ञ <i>adj.</i> गुण merit, and ज्ञा to know, one who appreciates merit	प्रयाग <i>n.</i> Allahabad
गै 1st <i>conj. Parasm.</i> to sing	ब्रह्मविद् <i>adj.</i> a metaphysical philosopher; one knowing the Brahma
चौर्य <i>n.</i> theft	
दक्षिणा <i>f.</i> money given to Brāhmanas	

द्विषासुर <i>m.</i> an evil spirit in the form of a buffalo	वित्त <i>n.</i> wealth
मेदिनी <i>f.</i> the earth	श्रुतिमत् <i>adj.</i> one who knows the Vedas

SENTENCES.

कोऽत्रागतः ।	तस्मै नम ईश्वराय ।
कस्यैतानि पुस्तकानि ।	तेषु तेषु शास्त्रेषु निष्णातैः
कस्याः पुत्रा एते । [द्वयामि ।	पण्डितैः सह राजाऽभाष-
यं पुरुषं ह्योऽपश्यं तमेवा-	कयोस्ते वाससी । [त ।
सा बाला न *किञ्चिदवदत् ।	ययात्मानं पृतं मन्यते वसि-
तेभ्यो ब्राह्मणेभ्यो दक्षिणाम-	ष्टस्तामरुन्धर्ता वन्दस्व ।
यच्छम् ।	सर्वासु कलासु प्रावीण्यमुप-
कस्मान्नगराहृत आगतः ।	गतो राजपुत्रः ।
एतेषां यद्यदिष्टं तत्तत्क्रिय-	यया महिषासुरो हतस्तस्यै
ताम् ।	दुर्गायै नमः ।
याः कथाः पुराणेषु श्रूयन्ते ता	ते नद्यौ प्रयागे संगच्छेते ।
एवैते नाटयन्ति ।	याभ्यां चौर्यं कृतं तौ पुरुषौ
स एवैष प्रदेशो ग्रस्मिन् प्रि-	राजाऽदण्डयत् ।
यया सह चिरमवसम् ।	एतस्यामटव्यां पुरा ब्रह्मविदो
येनैतदखिलं जगन्निस्सीयत	मुनयो न्यवसन् ।

* The addition of चित् to क्रिम् in all its genders gives it an indefinite sense; किञ्चित् 'something' or 'anything', कश्चित् 'somebody,' &c.

† See rule, page 53, footnote.

यैर्मदिन्युत्खाता ये च कपि- लस्य कोपेन दग्धास्तान् सगरस्यात्मजान् भगीर- थो गङ्गाया जलेनोदधरत्।	यासां विवाहाः स्वपुत्रैः स- समजायन्त ताभिर्जनक- स्य कन्याभिः प्रपन्नो राजा दशरथोऽयोध्यामगच्छत्।
---	--

यस्यास्ति वित्तं स नरः कुलीनः
 स पण्डितः स श्रुतिमान् गुणज्ञः ।
 स एव वक्ता स च दर्शनीयः
 सर्वे गुणाः काश्चनमाश्रयन्ते ॥

Who are these ? What is their avocation ? She is Hari's daughter. What is her name ? To whom did Râma say so ? He is Govinda's brother. I went to school with him. He saw Nârâyana play- ing with those boys. Which of his friends does he remember ? There are fishes in that river. He is followed by her.	Where are the men that have come from those villages ? They come from that coun- try of which Sûdraka is the king. The queen directed those of her maids who were near (in proximity with) her to bring flowers for her. In this house did the king of the Mahârâshṭriyas live. Which of those girls sing ?
--	---

EXAMINATION.

1. In what respects does the Pronominal de-
 clension differ from the Nominal ?

2. Do the crude forms of Pronouns (Demonstrative, Relative, and Interrogative) end in vowels or consonants? Does their declension resemble that of nouns ending in a vowel or in a consonant?

3. How is the visarga of सः and एषः treated in combination in a sentence?

4. Decline यद् *m., f., & n.*, तद् *m., f., & n.*, किम् *m., f., & n.*, एतद् *m., f., & n.*

LESSON XXX.

PRONOUNS OF THE 1ST AND 2ND PERSONS.

(अस्मद् *I or we*).

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	अहम्	आवाम्	वयम्
Acc.	माम् or मा	आवाम् or नौ	अस्मान् or नः
Instr.	मया	आवाभ्याम्	अस्माभिः
Dat.	मह्यम् or मे	आवाभ्याम् or नौ	अस्मभ्यम् or नः
Abl.	मत्	आवाभ्याम्	अस्मत्
Gen.	मम or मे	आवयोः or नौ	अस्माकम् or नः
Loc.	मयि	आवयोः	अस्मासु

युष्मद् (*Thou or you*).

Nom.	स्वम्	युवाम्	यूयम्
Acc.	स्वाम् or त्वा	युवाम् or वाम्	युष्मान् or वः
Instr.	स्वया	युवाभ्याम्	युष्माभिः
Dat.	तुभ्यम् or ते	युवाभ्याम् or वाम्	युष्मभ्यम् or वः
Abl.	स्वत्	युवाभ्याम्	युष्मत्
Gen.	तव or ते	युवयोः or वाम्	युष्माकम् or वः
Loc.	स्वयि	युवयोः	युष्मासु

WORDS.

अपराधलव <i>m.</i> a small fault	दासजन <i>m.</i> a man who is a slave	मिघजाल <i>n.</i> an assemblage of clouds.
अञ् 1st conj. <i>Pa-</i> <i>rasm.</i> to protect	दैव <i>n.</i> fortune	लव <i>m.</i> a particle
अविश्वास्य <i>adj.</i> faithless	नन्दिनी <i>f.</i> girl	वियोग <i>m.</i> separation
आर्या <i>f.</i> a venerable woman	निरस्त <i>adj.</i> scattered [less	शिव <i>n.</i> welfare, happiness
काल <i>m.</i> time	निष्फल <i>adj.</i> fruitless	सवितृ <i>m.</i> the sun
गम् with <i>acc. sing.</i> of शरण or वश prefixed to it, to submit	पार 10th conj. <i>Parasm. & Âtm</i> to surmount	साक्षिन् <i>m.</i> a witness
अट्ट <i>m.</i> a conqueror	प्रतनु <i>adj.</i> little, small	सोमवासर <i>m.</i> Monday
	भूतार्थ <i>m.</i> reality	
	मानिनी <i>f.</i> a proud woman	

SENTENCES.

नाहमपराधी ।	मह्यं धनं न यच्छसि ।
रघुनाथः स्निह्यत्याव्रयोः ।	शिवो वः शिवाय भवतु ।
कुत्रास्ति मे पुत्रकः ।	बालकौ युवयोः पिता क्वा-
भगवति त्वामहं वन्दे ।	स्ति ।
मास्मानवधीरय ।	पृथिवीं रक्षत्सु युष्मासु कुतो
विष्णुर्वोऽवतु । [मि ।	नो भयम् ।
त्वया सहोपवनं गन्तुमिच्छा-	युष्मदभिगतां वार्तां सर्वेभ्यः
आर्यै कथयामि ते भूतार्थम् ।	शंसामि ।

<p>नस्य पीडां हर्तुमस्माभिश्चि- न्तित उपायो निष्फलो- ऽभवत् ।</p>	<p>तत्र सुचरितं ममेव प्रतनु यतो न दीर्घं कालमावां सुखमन्वभवाय ।</p>
--	---

मरुता मेघजालमिव दैवेनास्माकं सर्वं मनोरथा निरस्ताः ।
*कमपराधलत्रं मयि पश्यसि त्यजसि मानिनि दासजनं
तिषां बधूस्त्वमसि नन्दिनि पार्थिवानां [यतः ।
येषां कुलेषु संविता च गुरुर्वयं च ।

<p>Thou art a wise man. Dost thou suspect me to be a faithless person ? Who was your guide when you ascended the mountain ? Who told thee this story ? My father went to Kâśi, and when he returned he brought many books, and gave them to me. Tell us what happened there. I asked you where my book was.</p>	<p>Do not be sorry at a se- paration from us. By thy favour we sur- mounted all perils. I remember what was done by you at the time. The witnesses were or- dered by me to come on Monday. I gave you heaps of corn when you came to my house. Thou being defeated, thy soldiers submitted to the conqueror.</p>
---	--

Amongst us, Hari is the best.

Said by a husband to his wife.

, Said to Sitâ by Vasishṭha, who was the preceptor or
chaplain of the solar race of kings, to which Râma belonged.

LESSON XXXI.

अदस् *That* or *This* and इदम् *This*.

MASCULINE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	असौ	*असू	अमी
Acc.	असुम्	असू	असून्
Instr.	असुना	असूभ्याम्	अमीभिः
Dat.	असुष्मै	असूभ्याम्	अमीभ्यः
Abl.	असुष्मान्	असूभ्याम्	अमीभ्यः
Gen.	असुष्य	असुयोः	अमीषाम्
Loc.	असुष्मिन्	असुयोः	अमीषु

FEMININE.

Nom.	असौ	असू	असूः
Acc.	असूम्	असू	असूः
Instr.	असुया	असूभ्याम्	असूभिः
Dat.	असुष्यै	असूभ्याम्	असूभ्यः
Abl.	असुष्याः	असूभ्याम्	असूभ्यः
Gen.	असुष्याः	असुयोः	असूषाम्
Loc.	असुष्याम्	असुयोः	असूषु

* Short way of learning the forms of अदस् —Supposè the word अदस् to be अद, masculine, and decline it like सर्व, and for द् in each form put म्, and for the vowel following, if it be short, put उ, if long, ऊ; for ए in the plural put ई, and you will get the forms given in the text. The forms of the Instr. sing. and pl are to be taken as अदना and अदेभि. and not अदेन and अदै. The rule of the change of स् to ष given in a former note should be applied. The same may be done with regard to the feminine forms, अदा being declined like सर्वा.

NEUTER.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom. and Acc.	अद्:	अम्	अमूनि

The rest like the Masculine.

इदम् *This.*

MASCULINE.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom.	अयम्	इमौ	इमे
Acc.	इमम्	इमौ	इमान्
Instr.	अनेन	आभ्याम्	एभिः
Dat.	अस्मै	आभ्याम्	एभ्यः
Abl.	अस्मान्	आभ्याम्	एभ्यः
Gen.	अस्य	अनयोः	एषाम्
Loc.	अस्मिन्	अनयोः	एषु

FEMININE.

Nom.	इयम्	इमे	इमाः
Acc.	इमाम्	इमे	इमाः
Instr.	अनया	आभ्याम्	आभिः
Dat.	अस्यै	आभ्याम्	आभ्यः
Abl.	अस्याः	आभ्याम्	आभ्यः
Gen.	अस्याः	अनयोः	आसाम्
Loc.	अस्याम्	अनयोः	आसु

इर.

Nom. and Acc. इदम् इमे इमानि

The rest like the Masculine.

WORDS.

अथवा <i>ind.</i> or	प्रियाप्रवृत्ति <i>f.</i> प्रिया beloved,
अवधीरणा <i>f.</i> repulsion	and प्रवृत्ति intelligence;
उद्यत <i>adj.</i> ready, prepared	intelligence about one's
उर्वशी <i>f.</i> name of a celest- tial woman	beloved
कवीश <i>m.</i> कवि poet, ईश lord; the lord of poets, the chief of poets	भीरू <i>adj. f.</i> timid
क्विल <i>ind.</i> verily	महिराक्षी <i>f.</i> a mistress; a woman with fascinating eyes
गृध्रराज <i>m.</i> <i>Jatâyu</i> , the lord of vultures	मधुकर <i>m.</i> a bee
दुःखित <i>adj.</i> sorry, sad, af- flicted	महत्* <i>adj.</i> great
देवदारु <i>m.</i> a species of pine	लतागृह <i>n.</i> a bower of creepers
दुतम् <i>adv.</i> soon, quickly	वरतनु <i>adj.</i> one whose form is elegant; handsome, beautiful
पुत्रीकृत <i>adj.</i> पुत्र son, and कृत made, made a son, adopted	वशा <i>f.</i> a wife, mate
पुरः <i>ind. adv.</i> before (<i>space</i>)	वास <i>m.</i> habitation [fence
पुष्पधारिन् <i>adj.</i> having flowers	विप्रिय <i>adj.</i> disliked, <i>n.</i> of- वीधि <i>f.</i> a road
प्रभव <i>m.</i> source	वृषभध्वज <i>m.</i> Śiva
प्रसन्न <i>adj.</i> pleased	शिवालय <i>n.</i> temple of Śiva
प्रियतमा <i>adj. f.</i> beloved, dearest	संगमोत्सुक <i>adj.</i> eager or union
	सारङ्ग <i>m.</i> a kind of bird

स्त्रीरत्न *n.* a jewel amongst women

* The penultimate अ of this is lengthened and न् prefixed to the final र् in the first five inflections. In composition र् generally becomes महा.

* इमं सारङ्गं प्रियाप्रवृत्तयेऽभ्यर्थये ।

† अयं स ते तिष्ठति संगमोत्सुको
विशङ्कसे भीरु यतोऽवधीरणाम् ।

‡ अमुं पुरः पश्यसि देवदारुं
पुत्रोक्तोऽसौ वृषभध्वजेन ।

* स्त्रीरत्नेषु ममोर्वशी प्रियतमा यथे तवेयं वशा ।

मधुकर मद्दिराक्ष्याः शंस तस्याः प्रवृत्तिं
वरतनुरथवासौ नैव वृष्टा त्वया मे ।

* हंस प्रयच्छ मे कान्तां गतिरस्यास्त्वया हृता ।

अस्मिन्नेव लतागृहे त्वमभवः ।

अस्यैवासीन् महति शिखरे गृध्रराजस्य वासः ।

मनोहरा अमी वृक्षा दृश्यन्ते पुष्पधारिणः ।

अगच्छदमुया वीथ्या दास्यमूं द्रुतमानय ।

कृतं किमेभिस्तव विप्रियं य-

दनिष्टमेषामसि कर्तुमुद्यतः ।

पादानमीषां प्रणतो यतोऽसौ

* The sentences marked with an asterisk are spoken by a king who, while enjoying the company of his beloved wife in a grove, suddenly loses her by some miraculous occurrence, and wanders about asking birds and beasts whether they can give him any intelligence about her. The second speech bearing this mark is addressed to an elephant.

† Said by a lover to a maid who was afraid of meeting with a repulse at his hands.

‡ Said by one to another about a tree which was a great favourite with Siva.

भद्रं ततोऽमीभिरमुप्य कार्यम् ।
 पुर्यां पुराऽस्यां किल कालिदासो
 नाम्नाभवद्यो न्यवसत्कवीशः ।
 यदि प्रसन्ना भगवतीमं वरं याचे ।
 अस्मिँल्लोके*यत्क्रियतेतस्य फलममुष्मिँल्लोकेऽनुभूयते ।
 एभिर्वचोभिः सान्त्वय मे दुःखितां भार्याम् ।
 हे सीते पुत्राविमौ ते ।

This is my book.	I beat a thief with these sticks.
These men rejoice at their king's victory.	I saw these women in the temple of Śiva.
These girls learn to dance (dancing).	The sources of these rivers are in the Himālaya.
There are many learned men in these villages.	Give some sweetmeat to these boys, and to those girls.
I do not see with these eyes. [tree.	I saw a tiger coming down from the top of that mountain.
There is a monkey on this tree.	
There is much water in these rivers.	
From these mountains many stones have fallen.	

EXAMINATION.

1. Which of the pronouns is or are the most irregular ?

A dental consonant followed by **ल्** is changed to **ल्**, and **न्** to a nasal **ल्**, which is written as in the text.

2. Decline भद्रस् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, इदम् *m.*, *f.*, & *n.*, अस्मद् and युष्मद्.

3. Explain the shortest way of arriving at the forms of अद्स्.

4. Decline महत्.

5. What change do dentals undergo when compounded with the following ल्?

LESSON XXXII.

SELECTIONS FOR EXERCISE.

विद्वत्त्वं च नृपत्वं च नैव तुल्यं कदाचन ।
 स्वदेशे पूज्यते राजा विद्वान् सर्वत्र पूज्यते ॥
 वरमेको गुणी पुत्रो न च मूर्खशतान्यपि ।
 एकश्चन्द्रस्तमो हन्ति न च तारागणोऽपि च ॥
 एके*नापि सुवृक्षेण पुष्पितेन सुगन्धिना ।
 वासितं तद्वनं सर्वं सुपुत्रेण कुलं यथा ॥
 उत्सवे व्यसने चैव दुर्भिक्षे शत्रुविग्रहे ।
 राजद्वारे श्मशाने च यस्तिष्ठति स बान्धवः ॥
 दुर्जनः प्रियवादी च नैतद्विश्वासकारणम् ।
 मधु तिष्ठति जिह्वाम्प्रे हृदये तु हलाहलम् ॥
 दुर्जनः परिहर्तव्यो विद्ययालङ्कृतोऽपि सन् ।
 मणिना भूषितः सर्पः किमसौ न भयंकरः ॥

एक is a pronoun, and should be declined like सर्व

कुलीनैः सह संपर्कं पण्डितैः सह भिन्नताम् ।
 ज्ञातिभिश्च समं मेलं कुर्वाणो न विनश्यति ॥
 यो ध्रुवाणि परित्यज्य अध्रुवं परिषेवते ।
 ध्रुवाणि तस्य नश्यन्ति अध्रुवं नष्टमेव च ॥
 पादपानां भयं वातः पद्मानां शिशिरो भयम् ।
 पर्वतानां भयं वज्रः साधूनां दुर्जनो भयम् ॥

तस्मात्स्वविषये रक्षा कर्तव्या भूतिमिच्छता ।
 यज्ञैर्नावाप्यते स्वर्गो रक्षणात्प्राप्यते यथा ॥
 यथा फलानां पक्वानां नान्यत्र पतनाद्भयम् ।
 एवं नरस्य जातस्य नान्यत्र मरणाद्भयम् ॥

न भीतो मरणादस्मि केवलं दृषितं यशः ।
 विशुद्धस्य हि मे मृत्युः पुत्रजन्मसमः किल ॥
 अपापानां कुले जाते मयि पापं न विद्यते ।
 यदि संभाव्यते पापमपापेन च किं भया ॥

अर्थमनर्थं भावय नित्यं नास्ति ततः सुखलेशः सत्यम्
 पुत्रादापि धनभाजां भीतिः सर्वत्रैषः विहिता रीतिः ॥
 का तव कान्ता कस्ते पुत्रः संसारोऽयमतीव विचित्रः
 कस्य त्वं वा कुत आयातस्तत्त्वं चिन्तय तदिदं भ्रातः ॥
 क्षत्रौ मित्रे पुत्रे बन्धौ मा कुरु यत्नं विग्रहसंधौ ।
 भव समचित्तः सर्वत्र त्वं वाञ्छस्यचिराद्यदि सत्तत्त्वम् !

महता पुण्यपुण्येन क्रीतियं कायनौ*स्त्वया ।
 पारं दुःखोदधेर्गन्तुं तर यावन्न भिद्यते ॥
 धैर्यं यस्य पिता क्षमा च जननी शान्तिश्चिरं गेहिनी
 सत्यं सूनुरयं दया च भगिनी भ्राता मनःसंयमः ।
 शय्या भूमितलं दिशोऽपि वसनं ज्ञानामृतं भोजन-
 मेते यस्य कुटुम्बिनो वद सखेः कस्माद्भयं योगिनः ॥
 विपदि धैर्यमथाभ्युदये क्षमा
 सदसि वाक्पटुता युधि विक्रमः ।
 यशसि चाभिरुचिर्व्यसनं श्रुतौ
 प्रकृतिसिद्धमिदं हि महात्मनाम् ॥
 आलस्यं हि मनुष्याणां शरीरस्थो महारिपुः ।
 नास्त्युद्यमसमो बन्धुः कृत्वा यं नावसोदति ॥

अस्ति ब्रह्मारण्ये कर्पूरतिलको नाम हस्ती । तमवलोक्य
 सर्वं शृगालाश्चिन्तयन्ति स्म यद्ययं केनाप्युपायेन म्रियते
 तदास्माकमेतद्देहेन मासचतुष्टयस्य भोजनं भविष्यति। तत्रै-
 केन वृद्धशृगालेन प्रतिज्ञातं मया बुद्धिप्रभावादस्य मरणं सा-
 धयितव्यम् । अनन्तरं स वञ्चकः कर्पूरतिलकसमीपं गत्वा
 साष्टाङ्गपातं प्रणम्यावदद्देव वृष्टिप्रसादं कुरु । हस्ती ब्रूते

This word is declined by simply appending the termina-
 tions given at the head of Lesson XXV and observing the
Sandhi rules

† The श् of this is changed to क् in the nom. sing., and be-
 fore the consonantal terminations. The क् is changed to क् before
 soft consonants (See note § p. 26).

‡ The declension of this word is irregular,

कस्त्रं कुतः समायातः । सोऽवदज्जम्बूकीऽहं सर्वैर्वन-
 वासिभिः पशुभिर्भिलित्वा भवत्सकाशं प्रस्थापितो यद्वि-
 ना राज्ञाऽवस्थातुं न युक्तं तदत्राटवीराज्येऽभिषेक्तुं भवा-
 न्सर्वस्वामिगुणोपेतो निरूपितस्तद्यथा लघ्वेला न विच-
 लति तथा कृत्वा सत्वरमागम्यतां देवेन । इत्युक्त्वोत्था-
 य चलितः । ततोऽसौ राज्यलोभाकृष्टः कर्पूरतिलकः शृगा-
 लवर्त्मना धावन् महापङ्के निमग्नः । ततस्तेन हस्तिनोक्तं
 सखे शृगाल किमधुना विधेयं पङ्के निपतितोऽहं म्रिये
 परावृत्य पश्याशृगालेन विहस्योक्तं देव मम पुच्छकाव-
 लम्बनं कृत्वोत्तिष्ठ । यन्मद्भवसि त्वया प्रत्ययः कृतस्त-
 दनुभूयतामशरणं दुःखम् ।

GENERAL GLOSSARY.

I.

अ.

अखिल *adj.* all, whole
 अगद् *m.* medicine
 अग्नि *m.* fire
 अङ्गलभूमि *f.* England
 अचिराद् *ind. adv.* soon
 अज *m.* a goat
 अज्ञान *n.* ignorance
 अद् *1st conj. Parasm.* to
 wander, ramble
 अङ्गी *f.* a forest
 अतः *adv.* hence
 अतिथि *m.* a guest
 अतीव *ind. adv.* greatly
 अत्र *adv.* here
 अथवा *ind.* or
 अद् *2nd conj. Parasm.* to eat
 अद्य *adv.* to-day
 अधिपति *m.* master
 अधुना *ind. adv.* now
 अध्ययन् *n.* study
 अध्यूषिवस् *adj.* dwelt
 अधुव *adj.* uncertain
 अधीखेद् *m.* अध्वन् *m.* a
 road, खेद् *m.* fatigue;

the fatigue of a journey

अनन्तरम् *adv.* after

अनर्थ *m.* disadvantage, evil

अनुजीविन् *adj.* a servant, a dependant

अनरञ्जन *n.* pleasing, giving delight to

अनृत *n.* a falsehood, an untruth, *adj.* false, untrue

अन्तःपुर *n.* the apartment occupied by women in a house.

अन्न *n.* food [place

अन्यत्र *ind. adv.* in another

अपण्डित *m.* an illiterate person

अपराध *m.* a fault

अपराधलव *m.* अपराध *m.* a fault, लव *m.* a particle; a small fault

अपराधिन् *adj.* guilty, offending

अपाय *m.* harm

अपि *ind.* even

अभिधान *n.* name

अभिभूत <i>past part. pass.</i>	अलङ्घनीय <i>adj.</i> that cannot
of भू <i>with</i> अभि, over-	be transgressed
come, overpowered	अलि <i>m.</i> a bee
अभिरुचि <i>f.</i> liking	अव् 1st <i>conj. Parasm.</i> to
अभिलाष <i>m.</i> desire.	protect
अभिषेक्तुप् <i>inf.</i> of सिच् <i>with</i>	अवतरन् <i>pr. part.</i> of त् 1st
अभि, to crown	<i>conj. Parasm. with</i> अव्,
अभूमि <i>f.</i> not the ground.	descending
not the subject or pro-	अवधीरणः <i>f.</i> repulsion
per place	अवन्ती <i>f.</i> name of a town
अभ्युदय <i>m.</i> rise, prosperity	अवलोक्य <i>ind. past part.</i> of
अमरावती <i>f.</i> Indra's capital	लोक् <i>with</i> अव्, having
अमात्य <i>m.</i> a counsellor	seen
अम्बर <i>n.</i> the sky	अवन्तु <i>n.</i> not a thing, an
अयोध्या <i>f.</i> name of a city	unreal thing
अरण्य <i>n.</i> a forest	अवस्वारोप <i>m.</i> ascribing
अरि <i>m.</i> an enemy	something that is not
अरुन्धती <i>f.</i> name of the	real
wife of Vasishṭha, a	अविश्वास्य <i>adj.</i> faithless
great sage	अक्षरण <i>adj.</i> helpless
अर्घ्य <i>n.</i> materials of wor-	अश्मन् <i>m.</i> a stone
ship	अश्रु <i>n.</i> a tear
अर्जुन <i>m.</i> one of the sons	अश्व <i>m.</i> a horse
of Pāṇḍu	अश्वपति <i>m.</i> name of a man
अर्थ 10th <i>conj. Ātm. with</i>	अस् 2nd <i>conj. Parasm.</i> to be
प्र, to request	अस् 4th <i>conj. Parasm.</i> to
अर्थ <i>m.</i> wealth	throw
अर्ह् 1st <i>conj. Parasm.</i> to	असत्य <i>n.</i> a lie, a falsehood
deserve	असि <i>m.</i> a sword
अलंकार <i>m.</i> an ornament	असुर <i>m.</i> a demon, the
	enemies of gods (<i>plur.</i>)

अस्त्र *n.* a miraculous
weapon [damage
अहित *n.* injury, harm,

आ.

आकाश *m. n.* the sky

आङ्ग्लभौम *m.* an English-
man

आचार *m.* conduct, pro-
per conduct

आचार्य *m.* preceptor, tutor

आज्ञा *f.* a command

आत्मज *m.* a son

आत्मजा *f.* a daughter

आत्मन् *m.* soul, self

आदर *m.* respect

आदेश *m.* command

आध्यान *n.* meditation

आप् to obtain, *with* अव
and *with* प्र, to obtain,
to reach; *with* वि, to
cover

आपद् *f.* adversity

आम्र *n.* a mango

आयुष्मन् *adj.* long-lived

आरम्भ *m.* beginning, perfor-
mance

अक्षोप *pr.* ascribing

भार्य *m.* a respectable per-
son, name of the remote

estates of the Hindus

आर्या *f.* a venerable woman

आवरण *n.* covering, ob-
struction

आश्रम *m.* a hermitage

आसन *n.* a seat

आह्लादक *adi.* delighting

इ, ई.

इच्छा *f.* wish

इति *ind.* so, thus

इत्थम् *ind. adv.* in this
manner

इन्दु *m.* moon

इन्द्र *m.* god of thunder

इन्द्राणी *f.* the wife of Indra

इव *adv.* like, as

इष् [इच्छ्] 6th conj. *Parasm.*
to wish

इष्टु *m.* an arrow

इष्ट *past pass. part.* of इष्
wished, desired

ईक्ष् 1st conj. *Ātm.* to see;
with अप, to expect, *with*

प्र, to see, *with* परि, to exa-
mine, *with* उप, to neglect

ईश्वर *m.* God

उ.

उक्त *past pass. part.* of वच्,
spoken, spoken to

उञ्छ् 6th conj. *Parasm.* to
glean

उटज *m.* a hut
 उत *ind.* or
 उखात *past pass. part.* of
 खन् *with* उद्, dug
 उत्थाय *ind. past part.* of
 स्था *with* उद्, having
 stood up
 उत्सङ्गवर्तिन् *adj.* (उत्सङ्ग
m. lap) resting on the
 lap
 उत्सव *m.* a festive occasion
 उत्साह *m.* happiness, cheer-
 fulness, energy
 उदक *n.* water
 उदधि *m.* the ocean
 उद्यत *past part.* of द्यम् *with*
 उद्, ready, prepared
 उद्यम *m.* exertion, industry
 उद्यमसम *adj. m. n.* सम like,
 like exertion
 उद्यान *n.* a garden [tion
 उद्योग *m.* application, exer-
 उपकार *m.* doing good
 to another, obligation,
 benefiting another
 उपदेश *m.* advice, counsel
 उपवन *n.* a garden
 उपहार *m.* a present
 उपानह *f.* a shoe
 उपाय *m.* a remedy
 उपालम्भ *m.* a taunt

उर्वशी *f.* name of a cele-
 stial woman

ऋ.

ऋतुपर्ण *m.* name of a king

ऋषि *m.* a sage

ऋष्यशङ्क *m.* name of the
 son-in-law of दशरथ and
 brother-in-law of राम

ए.

एक *pron.* one

एव *ind. adv.* only

एवम् *ind. adv.* thus

ओ.

ओदन *m.* cooked rice

क.

कञ्चुकिन् *m.* an attendant
 on the women's apart-
 ments

कण्ठ *m.* neck

कत्थ् *1st. conj. Ātm.* to
 praise, 'o flatter

कथ् *10th conj.* to tell

कथम् *ind. adv.* in what
 manner?

कथा *f.* a story

कदा *adv.* when?

कनीयस् *adj. m. n.* younger

कन्या *f.* a daughter, a girl

कपट *n.* fraud, deceit

ऋषि *m.* a monkey [sāge

कपिल *m.* name of a great

कपोल <i>m.</i> check	किरि <i>m.</i> a boar
कवरी <i>f.</i> a braid of hair	किल <i>ind. adv.</i> verily
कुम्प 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to shake	कीचक <i>m.</i> name of the commander-in-chief of King Virāṭa
कमल <i>n.</i> a lotus	कीर्ति <i>f.</i> fame
कर <i>m.</i> the hand [ear	कुटुम्बिन् <i>m.</i> a family man
कर्ण <i>m.</i> name of a hero, the	कुण्डित <i>past pass. part.</i> of कुण्ट, hampered, im- peded
कर्तव्य <i>adj. m. n.</i> what should be done	कुत <i>adv.</i> whence?
कर्तृ <i>adj. m. n.</i> doer, author	कुत्र <i>adv.</i> where?
कर्पूरतिलक <i>m.</i> name of an elephant; कर्पू समीप near Karp.	कुप् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to be angry
कर्मन् <i>n.</i> action	कुमारी <i>f.</i> a virgin
कलङ्क <i>m.</i> a stain, a spot	कुम्भकार <i>m.</i> a potter
कला <i>f.</i> an art	कुरु <i>m.</i> name of a country (<i>in the plural</i>)
कलि <i>m.</i> a strife, a quarrel	कुर्वन् <i>pr. part. Parasm.</i> of कृ to do, doing
कल्याण <i>n.</i> welfare, good	कुर्वाण <i>pr. part. Ātm.</i> of कृ, doing
कवि <i>m.</i> a poet	कुलीन <i>adj. m. n.</i> born of a good family [well
कवीश <i>m.</i> कवि poet, ईश <i>m.</i> lord; the lord of poets, the chief of poets	कुशलिन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> happy, कुम् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to embrace
काञ्चन <i>n.</i> gold [wife	कुसुम <i>n.</i> a flower
कान्ता <i>f.</i> a female beloved.	कूप <i>m.</i> a well
कान्ति <i>f.</i> splendour, light	कूर्म <i>m.</i> a tortoise [thorize कृ to do; <i>with अधि,</i> to au-
कार्तिक <i>m.</i> name of a month	
काल <i>m.</i> time [to shine	
काञ् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with प्र,	
काष्ठ <i>n.</i> wood	
काण्वर <i>m.</i> a lake	
किंकर <i>m.</i> a servant	
किन्तु <i>adv.</i> but	

कृत <i>past pass. part.</i> of कृ, made, done	क्षि (क्षय्) 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to waste away
कृति <i>f.</i> action	क्षिप् 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> to throw
कृपा <i>f.</i> favour	क्षुद्र <i>adj. m. n.</i> mean
कृष 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> or 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> to plough	क्षुभ् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to be agitated.
कृषीवल <i>m.</i> a husbandman	क्षेत्रगामिन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> going to a holy place
कृष्ण <i>m.</i> name of a person	
कृप् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to be able	
कवल <i>adj. m n</i> only	
काश <i>m.</i> a treasure	
कौमुदी <i>f.</i> moonlight	
काशल <i>n.</i> skill, proficiency	
कौशाम्बी <i>f.</i> name of a town	
कौशिक <i>m.</i> a descendant of कुश [play.	
क्रीड् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to	
क्रीडा <i>f.</i> sport, play	
क्रोत <i>past pass. part.</i> of क्री, bought [be angry	
क्रुध् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to	
क्रोध <i>m</i> anger	
क्रोश <i>m.</i> two miles	
क्लेश <i>m.</i> pain, distress	
क्व <i>ind. adv.</i> where? [give	
क्षम् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to for-	
क्षमा <i>f.</i> forgiveness	
क्षल् (क्षाल्) 10th conj. to wash off	
	ख.
	खञ्ज <i>m</i> a lame man
	खड्ग <i>m.</i> a sword
	खन 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> to dig
	खनित्र <i>n.</i> a spade
	खल <i>m.</i> a villain
	ग.
	गङ्गा <i>f.</i> the Ganges
	गच्छत् <i>pr. part.</i> of गम् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to go, going
	गज <i>m.</i> an elephant
	गण् 10th conj. to count, to reckon, to consider
	गत <i>past part.</i> of गम्, gone
	गति <i>f.</i> mode of walking, going
	गन्त <i>adj. m. n.</i> goer
	गम् [गच्छ्] 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to go ; with अधि.

to obtain; <i>with अनु</i> , to go after, follow : <i>with अव</i> , to know; <i>with निर्</i> , to depart; <i>with acc. sing.</i> of क्षरण or वश prefixed to it, to submit ; <i>with सम्</i> <i>Ātm.</i> , to join, to go or flow together	गृह <i>n.</i> a house गृहिणी <i>f.</i> wife गै 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to sing गोत्र <i>n.</i> family, race गोदावरी <i>f.</i> name of a river गोप <i>m.</i> a herdsman गोष्ट <i>m. n.</i> a cowpen ग्रन्थ <i>m.</i> a work, book ग्राम <i>m.</i> a village ग्रीष्म <i>m.</i> summer
गमन <i>n.</i> departure गर्ह्य <i>adj. m. n.</i> censurable गल् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to drop	घ.
गल्भ् 1st conj. <i>Ātm with प्र</i> , to swagger	घट <i>m.</i> a jar घुष् 10th conj. to proclaim घृत <i>n.</i> ghee
गान <i>n.</i> singing गाह् 1st conj. <i>Ātm. with अव</i> , to bathe in	च.
गायक <i>m.</i> a songster गिरि <i>m.</i> a mountain गीत <i>n.</i> a song [virtue गुण <i>m.</i> merit quality, गुणज्ञ <i>adj. m. n.</i> गुण merit, and ज्ञा to know, one who appreciates merit गुणवन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> meritorious गुणिन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> meritorious गृध्रराज <i>m.</i> Jaṭāyu, the king of vultures, who was friend to Rāma's father; the lord of vultures	च <i>ind.</i> and चक्रोर <i>m.</i> a species of bird चक्र <i>n.</i> a wheel चक्षुस् <i>n.</i> the eye चण्ड <i>adj. m. n.</i> hot, fierce चन्द्र <i>m.</i> the moon चर् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to go, to walk; <i>with आ</i> , to practise, to do चरित <i>n.</i> the manner of leading life चर्मन् <i>n.</i> leather चल 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to go, to move, to go astray, to go wrong

चातुर्य *n.* skill
 चाप *m.* a bow
 चिमकूट *m.* name of a
 mountain
 चित्त *n.* mind
 चिन्त् 10th *conj.* to contem-
 plate
 चिन्ता *f.* anxiety
 चिन्तित *past pass. part.* of
 चिन्त्, thought
 चिरम् *adv.* long (*time*)
 चुर् (चोर्) 10th *conj.* to
 steal
 चोदयत् *pr. part.* of चुद्
 10th *conj.* to drive,
 driving
 चौर्य *n.* theft

उ.

उन्हस् *n.* Veda, a metre
 छाया *f.* shade

ज.

जगत् *n.* the world
 जगत्कर्तृ *m.* Creator of the
 world
 जन् [जा] 4th *conj.* *Âtm.* to
 be produced, to result
 जन *m.* people, a person
 जनक *m.* father; father of
 Sitâ; wife of Râma
 जननी *f.* mother

जम्बूक *m.* a jackal
 जयत् *pr. part.* of जि, 1st
conj. *Parasm.* to con-
 quer, conquering [son
 जयन्त *m.* name of Indra's
 जरठ *m.* an old man
 जरा *f.* old age
 जल *n.* water
 जल्प् 1st *conj.* *Parasm.* to
 prattle
 जात *past part.* of जन्, pro-
 duced, resulted
 जाति *f.* caste, kind
 जामाट् *m.* son-in-law
 जायापती *m. du.* wife and
 husband [conquer
 जि 1st *conj.* *Parasm.* to
 जि with वि *Âtm.* to conquer
 जिह्वा *f.* the tongue
 जिह्वाम *n.* जिह्वा tongue,
 अग्र *n.* the tip; the tip
 of the tongue
 जीर्ण *past part.* of जृ, worn
 out, old. [live
 जीव् 1st *conj.* *Parasm.* to
 जीव *m.* life, an animal
 जीवित *n.* life
 जेतृ *adj. m. n.* a conqueror
 ज्ञा to know
 ज्ञाति *m.* a relation

जानामृत <i>n.</i> ज्ञान <i>n.</i> know- ledg ^e , अमृत <i>n.</i> nectar, knowledge resembling nectar	तालु <i>n.</i> the palate तिल <i>m.</i> sesamum तीर <i>n.</i> bank तुद् 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & Âtm. to inflict pain on
ज्यायस् <i>adj. m. n.</i> elder ज्योत्स्ना <i>f.</i> moonlight	तुल् (तौल्) 10th conj. to weigh
ड.	तुल्य <i>adj. m. n.</i> equal
डिम्भ <i>m.</i> a child	तुष् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to be pleased or satisfied
डी 1st conj. Âtm. to fly	तृण <i>n.</i> grass
त.	तृषित <i>adj.</i> thirsty
तद् (ताद्) 10th conj. to beat	तृ 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to cross, to surmount, with
तडाग <i>m.</i> a tank	अव, to descend
तण्डुल <i>m.</i> rice	तेजस् <i>n.</i> light, heat
ततः <i>ind. adv.</i> thence	त्यज् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to abandon
तत्र <i>ind. adv.</i> there	त्याग <i>m.</i> leaving [gods
तत्त्व <i>n.</i> reality, truth	त्वष्टृ <i>m.</i> the architect of the
तथा <i>ind. adv.</i> in that manner	द.
तदा <i>ind. adv.</i> then	दक्षिणा <i>f.</i> money given to Brâhmanas
तनय <i>m.</i> son	दण्ड् 10th conj. to punish
तप् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to shine, to be hot	दण्ड <i>m.</i> a stick
तपस् <i>n.</i> religious austerity	दण्डका <i>f.</i> name of a forest
तमस् <i>n.</i> darkness	दर्शनीय <i>adj. m. n.</i> handsome
तमिस्रा <i>f.</i> night	दशरथ <i>m.</i> the name of a king, the father of the hero Râma [bûru
तरु <i>m.</i> a tree	दह 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to
तस्मिन्वसू <i>adj. m. n.</i> sat	
तारक <i>n.</i> a star	
तारागण <i>m.</i> बारा <i>f.</i> a star, गैण <i>m.</i> a crowd or clus- ter; a cluster of star	

दा [दी <i>in passive</i>] to give	दुष्ट <i>part part.</i> of दुष् 4th <i>conj.</i>
दा [यच्छ्] 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to give; <i>with</i> प्रति, to ex- change	<i>Parasm.</i> wicked &
दातृ <i>adj. m. n.</i> giver, donor	दुहितृ <i>f.</i> daughter
दारिद्र्य <i>n</i> poverty	दुत <i>m.</i> a messenger
दासजन <i>m.</i> दास <i>m</i> a slave, जन <i>m.</i> a person; a man who is a slave	दुषित <i>past pass. part.</i> of दुष्, polluted [to see
दासी <i>f.</i> a maid	दृश (पश्य) 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>
दिवौकस् <i>m.</i> a god	दृशद् <i>f.</i> a stone [seen
दिग् <i>f.</i> direction	दृष्ट <i>past pass part.</i> of दृश्,
दिश् 6th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> to show; <i>with</i> आ, to command, <i>with</i> उप, to teach, advise	दृष्टिप्रसाद <i>m.</i> दृष्टि <i>f.</i> seeing, प्रसाद <i>m.</i> favour; favour of seeing
दीन <i>adj.</i> poor	दृ (दार) 10th <i>conj.</i> to tear
दीप <i>m</i> a lamp	द्वन्ता <i>f.</i> deity
दीर्घ <i>adj. m n.</i> long	द्वन्दत्त <i>m.</i> name of a person
दुःख <i>n.</i> misery [afflicted	द्वन्द्वारु <i>m.</i> a species of pine
दुःखित <i>adj. m. n.</i> sorry, sad,	द्वन्वो <i>f.</i> a woman of distinc- tion, a goddess
दुःखोदधि <i>m.</i> दुःख <i>n.</i> sorrow उदधि <i>m.</i> ocean; ocean of sorrow or pain	द्वन्वु <i>m.</i> husband's brother
दुराचार <i>m.</i> bad conduct	द्वेश <i>m.</i> country
दुर्ग <i>n.</i> difficulty	द्वेह <i>m</i> body
दुर्गा <i>f.</i> name of a goddess	द्वैन्य <i>n.</i> meanness
दुर्जन <i>m</i> a wicked person	द्वैव <i>n.</i> fortune
दुर्दशा <i>f.</i> bad state [famine	द्वान् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to shine
दुर्भिक्ष <i>n.</i> scarcity, dearth,	द्रव्य <i>n.</i> money
दुर्वासस् <i>m.</i> name of a sage	द्रष्टृ <i>m.</i> seer, <i>adj. m n.</i>
दुष्कृति <i>f.</i> wicked action	दु 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm</i> to water, to be wet, to melt with pity
	दुतम् <i>adv.</i> soon, quickly
	दुह 4th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to act the traitor

क्षारका *f* name of a town
 द्वीप *m. n.* an island, a continent
 हेष्ट *m.* hater, *adj. m. n.*

ध.

धन *n.* wealth [Kubera]
 धनपति *m.* god of wealth,
 धनभाज् *adj. m. n. f.* possessor of wealth [*m. n.*]
 धनिक *m.* a rich man. *adj.*
 धनुस् *n.* a bow
 धर्म *m.* duty, virtue
 धातृ *m* the Creator
 धान्य *n.* corn
 धातराष्ट्र *m.* son of धृतराष्ट्र
 धाव् *1st conj. Parasm.* to run
 धीमत् *adj.* sensible, talented
 धीर् *with अव 10th conj.* to disregard, to despise
 धीर *adj. m. n.* wise, of fortitude or patience; *m.* a bold or wise man
 धूर्जटि *m.* the god Śiva
 धृ *10th conj.* to hold, to owe, to wear
 ध *1st conj. Parasm & Ātm.* with उद्, to save, to release, to lift up
 धृति *f.* courage
 धेनु *f.* a cow

ध्रुव *adj. m. n.* certain
 ध्वनि *m.* sound
 ध्वंस् *1st conj. Ātm.* to perish

न.

न *ind.* not
 नक्रदापि never
 नख *n.* a nail
 नगर *n.* a town
 नगरी *f.* a town
 नटी *f.* an actress
 नद् *m.* a river
 नदी *f.* a river
 ननान्द्रु *f.* husband's sister
 नन्दिनी *f.* a girl
 नमृ *m.* grandson
 नभस् *n.* the sky
 नम् *1st conj. Parasm.* to bow to, to salute
 नमस् *ind.* bow !
 नयन *n.* eye
 नर *m.* a man
 नल *m.* name of a king
 नव *adj. m. n.* new
 नश् *4th conj. Parasm.* to perish [ished]
 नष्ट *past part.* of नश्, per-
 नाग *m* an elephant
 नाद् *10th conj.* to act as in a dramatic play
 नाम *ind. adv.* by name, namely
 नामन् *n.* name

नारद <i>m.</i> name of a Heavenly Rishi	निष्णान <i>past part</i> of स्ना 2nd <i>conj.</i> with नि, well-versed
नारायण <i>m.</i> name of a man	निष्फल <i>adj. m. n</i> fruitless
नारी <i>f.</i> a woman	नी 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm. & Ātm.</i> to lead or carry; with आ, to bring; with परि, to marry; with प्र, to compose, write
नाविक <i>m.</i> a sailor	नीचैराख्य <i>adj.</i> नीचैस्. आख्या <i>f.</i> name; named
नाश <i>m.</i> ruin	नीचैस्
नित्यम् <i>adv.</i> always	नीति <i>f.</i> politics
निधि <i>m.</i> a store [to censure]	नृ <i>m.</i> a man [dance]
निन्द् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>	नृत् 4th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to
निन्दा <i>f.</i> censure	नृत्य <i>n.</i> dancing, dance
निपुण <i>adj. m. n.</i> proficient	नृप <i>m.</i> a king
निमग्न <i>past part.</i> of मस्ज् with नि, plunged in, immersed	नृपति <i>m.</i> a king
निरस्त <i>past pass. part.</i> of अस् 4th <i>conj.</i> to throw with निरु, scattered	नृपत्व <i>n.</i> royalty
निरूपित <i>past pass. part.</i> of रूप् with नि, found out, marked out	नृशंस <i>adj. m. n.</i> wicked
निर्देश <i>m.</i> direction	नेत्र <i>n.</i> the eye
निर्मित <i>past pass. part.</i> of मा with निरु to create, created, constructed, formed, made	नैयायिक <i>m.</i> a follower of Nyāya
निर्वृतिमत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> happy	नौ <i>f.</i> a ship, a boat, क्रायनौ a boat in the shape of the body
निवृत्त <i>past part.</i> of वृत् with नि, returned	न्याय <i>m.</i> a school of philosophy
निशा <i>f.</i> night	न्यायसभा <i>f.</i> न्याय <i>m.</i> justice, सभा <i>f.</i> court; court of justice
निशाचर <i>m.</i> an evil spirit, or wicked person	
निष्क <i>m.</i> a golden coin	

प.

पक्षिने *m.* bird

पृङ्ग *m.* mud

पच् 1st conj. *Parasm.* &
Ātm. to cook

पञ्चवटी *f.* name of a place

पण्डित *m.* a learned man

पण्य *n.* price; पुण्यपण्य *n.*
religious merit as the
price [fall

पत् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to

पतन *n.* falling

पतित *past part.* of पत्,
fallen

पत्ति *m.* a foot-soldier

पत्नी *f.* wife

पद् 4th conj. *Ātm.* with उद्,
to be produced, to re-
sult, with निस्, to result;
with प्राति, to step to-
wards, to do

पद्म *n.* a lotus

पयस् *n.* water

परकीय *adj. m. n.* another's

परम *adj. m. n.* very great

पङ्क्त *adj. m. n.* dependent

परशु *m.* an axe

परशुराम *m.* a Brâhmana
hero who exterminated
the warrior caste

पराक्रम *m.* an exploit

परिणाम *m.* a result

परिहर्तव्य *adj. m. n.* what
should be shunned

परिहित *past pass part.* of
धा with परि, worn

पर्ण *n.* leaf

पर्वत *m.* a mountain

पल्लव *m. n.* a small pond,
a puddle

पवन *m.* wind [bolt

पवि *m.* Indra's thunder-

पशु *m.* a beast

पश्चात् *ind. adv.* afterwards

पश्यत् *pres. part.* of दृश् 1st
conj. *Parasm.*, seeing

पा [पिब्] 1st conj. *Parasm.*
to drink, पी *passive*

पांसु *m.* dust

पाठ *m.* a lesson

पाठशाला *f.* a school

पाणि *m.* a hand

पाण्डव *m.* son of पाण्डु a
king

पाद् *m.* foot

पादप *m.* a tree

पान्थ *m.* a traveller

पाप *n.* sin

पाप *m.* a sinner; *adj. m. n.*
sinful

पारु 10th conj. to surmount

पार <i>m.</i> the other bank or side	पुष् <i>4th conj. Parasm.</i> to nourish
पारितोषिक <i>n.</i> a reward	पुष्पधारिन् <i>adj.m. n.</i> having flowers
पार्थिव <i>m.</i> a king	पुष्पित <i>adj. m. n.</i> flowered
पालक <i>m.</i> protector; <i>adj.m.n.</i>	पुस्तक <i>n.</i> a book
पिण्ड <i>m.</i> a ball of rice given to the dead	पुञ्ज <i>10th conj.</i> to adore
पितृ <i>m.</i> father, <i>du.</i> parents	पुजा <i>f.</i> worship
पितृव्य <i>m.</i> paternal uncle	पुजास्थान <i>n.</i> object of worship or reverence
पीड <i>10th conj.</i> to give pain to	पूत <i>past pass. part.</i> of पु, purified, holy
पीडा <i>f.</i> pain	पृथ्वी <i>f.</i> the earth
पुच्छकावलम्बन <i>n.</i> पुच्छक <i>n.</i> tail, अवलम्बन <i>n.</i> holding; holding the tail	पृष्ट <i>past pass. part.</i> of प्रच्छ, asked
पुण्य <i>n.</i> merit. <i>adj. m. n.</i> holy	पौर <i>m.</i> an inhabitant of a city, a citizen
पुण्यवन् <i>adj.m.n.</i> virtuous, meritorious	प्रकर्ष <i>m.</i> intensity, greatness
पुत्र <i>m.</i> a son	प्रकाश <i>m.</i> light [tion]
पुत्रजन्मसम <i>adj. m. n.</i> like the birth of a son	प्रकृति <i>f.</i> ministry, disposition
पुत्रोक्त <i>adj.</i> पुत्र son, and कृत made; made a son, adopted	प्रकृतिसिद्ध <i>adj m n.</i> प्रकृति <i>f.</i> nature, सिद्ध <i>past part.</i> of सिध् <i>1st. & 4th conj.</i> , ready; natural
पुनर् <i>incl. adv.</i> again	प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] <i>6th conj. Parasm.</i> to ask; <i>with आ</i> <i>Atm.</i> to take leave, as at the time of departure
पुरः <i>incl. adv.</i> before (space)	प्रजा <i>f.</i> subject, progeny
पुरा <i>incl. adv.</i> formerly	
पुरी <i>f.</i> a town	
पुरुष <i>m.</i> a man	

प्रज्ञ <i>m.</i> a wise man	<i>conj</i> with प्र, pleased
प्रतनु <i>adj.m.n.f.</i> little, small	प्रसाद <i>m.</i> favour, grace
प्रतिकृति <i>f.</i> image or copy	प्रस्थापित <i>adj. m. n.</i> sent
प्रतिज्ञात <i>past pass. part.</i> of ज्ञा <i>with</i> प्रति, promised, vowed	प्राची <i>f.</i> the east
प्रतिपद <i>f.</i> the first day of a lunar fortnight	प्राज्ञ <i>m.</i> an intelligent man
प्रत्यय <i>m.</i> conviction, belief	प्राणिन् <i>m.</i> an animal
प्रथ् 10th <i>conj.</i> to publish	प्राप्त <i>past part.</i> of आप् <i>with</i> प्र, arrived at, come to
प्रथम <i>adj. m. n.</i> first	प्रावीण्य <i>n.</i> proficiency
प्रथमसुकृत <i>n.</i> प्रथम first, previous, सुकृत <i>n.</i> a good action, a previous good action	प्रासाद <i>m.</i> a palace, and तल <i>n.</i> surface, प्रासादतल <i>n.</i> the upper surface or terrace of a palace
प्रपन्न <i>past part.</i> of पद् 4th <i>conj.</i> with प्र, joined with	प्रिय <i>adj. m n.</i> beloved
प्रभव <i>m.</i> source	प्रियंवदा <i>f.</i> name of the fe- male companion of Śa- kuntalâ
प्रभा <i>f.</i> light [much	प्रियतमा <i>f.</i> beloved, dearest
प्रभूत <i>adj. m. n.</i> plentiful,	प्रियवादिन् <i>adj.m.n.</i> speaking sweetly
प्रमदा <i>f.</i> a young woman	प्रियवादिस्व <i>n.</i> kindliness of speech
प्रमाण <i>n.</i> evidence, autho- rity [Allahabad	प्रियाप्रवृत्ति <i>f.</i> प्रिया beloved, and प्रवृत्ति <i>f.</i> intelligence; intelligence about one's beloved
प्रयाग <i>n.</i> Sanskrit name of	प्री [प्रीण्] 10th <i>conj.</i> to please
प्रवर्तन <i>n.</i> inciting, estab- lishing	प्रीति <i>f.</i> affection, satisfac- tion
प्रविष्ट <i>past part.</i> of विश् <i>with</i> प्र, entered [thy	प्रेमन् <i>m. n.</i> affection
प्रशस्य <i>adj. m.n.</i> praisewor-	प्रेयस् <i>adj m. n.</i> very dear
प्रसन्न <i>past part.</i> of सद् 1st	

फ.

फल *n.* a fruitफलाशिन् *adj. m. n.* a fruit-eater

ब.

बन्धु *m.* a relationबल *n.* strengthबलि *m.* name of a kingबलि *m.* an oblation (food)बहिस् *ind.* out of (used with the Abl.)बह् *adj. m. n. f.* manyबाण *m.* an arrow [lation]बान्धव *m.* a brother, a re-वाल *m.* a childबाहु *m.* armबिडाल *m.* a catबिन्दु *m.* a dropबुद्धि *f.* talentबुद्धिप्रभाव *m.* प्रभाव *m.* power: the power of talentबुध् *1st conj. Parasm. & Ātm.* to know or understandबुध *m.* a wise manब्रह्मन् *m.* the Creator: *n.* the soul of the universeब्रह्मविद् *adj. m. n. f.* a metaphysical philosopher; one knowing the Brahmaब्रह्मारण्य *n.* name of a forestब्राह्मण *m.* a Brāhmaṇब्रूते *pres. tense 3rd pers. sing. of ब्रू 2nd conj., says*

भ.

भक्ष् *10th conj. to eat*भगवत् *adj. m. n. divine, prosperous*भगिनी *f.* sisterभगीरथ *m.* name of a king of the solar raceभङ्ग *m.* violation, breakingभज् *1st conj. Parasm. & Ātm* to worship, to resort to, to have recourse toभद्र *n.* well-being, benefitभय *n.* fearभयंकर *adj. m. n.* causing fear, frightfulभर्मन् *n.* houseभवत् *Pron.* your honourभवत्सकाश *m.* भवत् and सकाश *m* vicinity; to your honourभविष्यति *3rd pers. sing. future tense of भू*भागीरथी *f.* the Gangesभार *m.* a burdenभार्या *f.* wifeभावय् *2nd pers. sing. imp! of the causal form of भ*

feel, make; सभाव्यते <i>pass.</i> of the <i>causal</i> , appears creable	भोजन <i>n.</i> dinner
बाविन् <i>adj. m. n.</i> what is to be	भास् <i>ind.</i> a vocative particle
भाष 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to speak	भ्रातृ <i>m.</i> brother
भास्वरशुक्ल <i>adj. m. n.</i> brilliant white	भ्रान्त <i>past part.</i> of भ्रम्, be- wildered
भिक्ष् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to beg	म.
भिक्षुक <i>m.</i> a beggar	मणि <i>m.</i> a jewel
भिद् to break	मण्डप <i>m.</i> a bower
भीति <i>f.</i> fear, danger	मति <i>f.</i> intellect
भीम <i>m.</i> name of the second of the sons of Pāṇḍu	मत्स्य <i>m.</i> fish
भीरु <i>f.</i> timid	मद् [माद्] 4th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to be mad, to err
भू 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to be, to become, <i>with अनु</i> , to experience, <i>with उद्</i> , to be produced, to result	मद् <i>m.</i> pride, arrogance, intoxication, insolence
भृतार्थ <i>m.</i> reality	मदन <i>m.</i> the god of love
भृति <i>f.</i> prosperity	मदिराक्षी <i>f.</i> a mistress; a woman having fas- cinating or lovely eyes
भूप <i>m.</i> a king	मधु <i>n.</i> honey
भूभृत् <i>m.</i> a king	मधुकर <i>m.</i> a bee
भूमि <i>f.</i> ground, land, the earth	मन् 4th <i>conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to think, to maintain, to regard, <i>with अनु</i> , to consent to, to agree to
भृयस् <i>adj. m. n.</i> very great, greater	मनःसंयम <i>m.</i> संयम <i>m.</i> re- straint, the restraining of the mind
भूरि <i>adj. m. n. f.</i> much	मनस् <i>n.</i> the mind
भूष 10th <i>conj.</i> to adorn	
भृ 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> to fill; भ्रियते <i>pass.</i>	
भव्य <i>m.</i> a servant	

मनु <i>m.</i> the Hindu legislator	मार्ग 10th conj. to seek
मन्त्र <i>with</i> नि 10th conj.	मार्ग <i>m.</i> a road
<i>Ātm.</i> to invite	माला <i>f.</i> a garland, a wreath
मन्त्र <i>m.</i> Vedic verse	माष <i>m.</i> a kind of pulse
मयूर <i>m.</i> a peacock	मासचतुष्टय <i>n.</i> मास <i>m.</i> month,
मरण <i>n.</i> death	चतुष्टय a collection of
मरुत् <i>m.</i> wind, a god	four, four months, four-
महत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> great	fold month
महात्मन् <i>m.</i> महत् great, a	मित्र <i>n.</i> a friend
great soul, a magna-	मित्रता <i>f.</i> friendship
nimmous person	मिलित्वा <i>ind. past part.</i> of
महारिपु <i>m.</i> रिपु <i>m.</i> an enemy	मिल्, having joined
a great enemy	मुक्त <i>past pass. part.</i> of
महिम्न् <i>m.</i> greatness	मुच, released, left
महिष <i>m.</i> a buffalo	मुक्ति <i>f.</i> absolution
महिषासुर <i>m.</i> an evil spirit	मुग्ध <i>n.</i> mouth
in the form of a buffalo	मुञ्च [मुञ्च] 6th conj.
महिषी <i>f.</i> a crowned queen	<i>Parasm.</i> and <i>Ātm.</i> to
मही <i>f.</i> the earth	leave or release
महोत्सव <i>m.</i> a festival	मुद् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to rejoice
मा <i>ind.</i> not (prohibitive)	मुह् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to be
मा <i>with</i> निर्, to produce, to	silly, lose sense, to faint
create, निर्मायते <i>pass.</i>	मूर्ख <i>m.</i> a fool
मांस <i>n.</i> flesh	मूर्खशत <i>n.</i> शत a hundred,
माणवक्र <i>m.</i> name of an in-	a hundred fools
dividual	मूर्ति <i>f.</i> an image or idol
मातृ <i>f.</i> mother	मूर्तिमत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> having form
माधुर्य <i>n.</i> sweetness	मृ [म्रिश्] 6th conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to
मानिनी <i>f.</i> a proud woman	die
मारुत् <i>m.</i> wind, or the deity	मृग् 10th conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to seek
that presides over it	मृग <i>m.</i> a deer

मृत्यु *m.* death
 मेघ ☁. a cloud [of clouds
 मेघजाल *n.* an assemblage
 मदिनी *f.* the earth
 मेधाविन् *adj. m.n.* talented,
 intelligent
 मेल *m.* union, company
 मेत्रावरुण *m.* a priest at the
 Soma sacrifice
 मोक्ष *m.* absolution
 मीढक *m.* sweetmeat
 मौन *n.* silence

य.

यक्ष *m.* servant of Kubera
 यज्ञ *1st conj. Parasm*
 & *Ātm* to worship
 यजमान *m.* a sacrificer
 यज्ञिय *adj. m n* belonging
 to a sacrifice
 यन् *1st conj. Ātm.* to strive
 यति *m.* an ascetic
 यत् *ind. adv.* whence (*re-*
lative)
 यत्न *m.* effort
 यत्र *ind. adv.* where (*re-*
lative)
 यथा *ind. adv.* in which
 manner (*relative*)
 यदा *ind. adv.* when (*re-*
lative)

यदि *ind. conj* if
 यन्त्र *n.* a machine
 यशस् *n.* fame, glory
 यशस्वन् *adj. m. n.* famous
 याच् *1st conj. Parasm. &*
Ātm to beg
 याचक *m.* a mendicant
 यात *past part. of या* to
 go
 या *with आ,* to come
 या *with सम्* and *आ,* to
 come, *past part. समायात*
 यात्र *f.* husband's brother's
 wife

यात्रिक *m.* a pilgrim
 यावत् *ind. adv.* as long as
 युक्त *past pass. part. of*
 युज्, joined
 युद्ध *n.* battle
 युध् *f.* war, battle
 युध् *4th conj. Ātm* to fight
 युथ *n.* a herd
 योगिन् *m.* an ascetic
 योजन *n.* eight miles
 याध *m.* a warrior

र.

रक्ष *1st conj. Parasm.* to
 protect
 रक्षण *n.* defence
 रक्षस् *n.* an evil spirit, a
 Rākshasa

रक्षा <i>f.</i> protection	राज्ञी <i>f.</i> a queen
रक्षित <i>past pass. part.</i> of रक्ष्, protected	राज्य <i>n.</i> kingdom
रक्षित् <i>m.</i> defender, protec- tor. <i>adj. m. n.</i>	राज्यलोभाकृष्ट <i>adj. m. n.</i> राज्य royalty, लोभ desire, आ कृष्ट drawn, drawn by the desire of royalty
रघु <i>m.</i> (<i>in the plural</i>) the descendants of a king named रघु	रात्रि <i>f.</i> night
रच् 10th <i>conj.</i> to arrange	राम <i>m.</i> name of a person
रजनी <i>f.</i> night	रावण <i>m.</i> king of Lanikâ or Ceylon, the great enemy of Râma
रज्जु <i>f.</i> a rope	राशि <i>m.</i> a heap
रजसु <i>n.</i> dust, pollen	रीति <i>f.</i> manner, way
रति <i>f.</i> pleasure, the wife of the god of love	रुच् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Âtm.</i> to please, to be liked
रत्न <i>n.</i> a jewel	रुद् to cry
रथ <i>m.</i> a chariot	रुध् 4th <i>conj.</i> <i>Âtm.</i> with अनु, to obey
रथ्या <i>f.</i> a street	रुह् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> to grow, with आ, to mount or ascend
रभ् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Âtm.</i> to be en- gaged with आ, to begin	रेरे <i>inter.</i> O' oh !
रम् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Âtm.</i> to sport, to be diverted	
रमण <i>m.</i> a lover, husband	
रमा <i>f.</i> name of a woman	
रवि <i>m.</i> the sun	
रस <i>m.</i> juice	
राक्षस <i>m.</i> a wicked person, an evil spirit	
राजद्वार <i>n.</i> द्वार <i>n.</i> door, the door of a king <i>i. e.</i> of a king's house	
राजन् <i>m.</i> a king	
	लृ.
	लक्ष्मण <i>m.</i> brother of Râma
	लक्ष्मी <i>f.</i> wife of Vishnu; goddess of wealth
	लम्बवेला <i>f.</i> a (lucky) con- juncture
	लङ् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Âtm.</i> to trans- gress, to overcome

लज्ज् 6th conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to feel shame	वधू <i>f.</i> a young woman, daughter-in-law
लज्जा <i>f.</i> shame	वन <i>n.</i> a forest
लता <i>f.</i> a creeping plant	वनवासिन् <i>adj.m.n</i> living in a forest
लतागृह <i>n.</i> a bower of creepers	वनोक्तस् <i>m.</i> one dwelling in a forest
लभ् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to get	वन्द् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to salute
लम्ब् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> with अव, to resort, to	वयस् <i>n.</i> age
ललना <i>f.</i> a woman	वयस्य <i>m.</i> companion, friend
लव <i>m.</i> a particle [Rāma	वरतनु <i>adj.m.n.f.</i> one whose form is elegant, hand- some, beautiful
लव <i>m.</i> name of a son of	वरम् <i>adv.</i> well
लवण <i>adj.</i> salt, <i>s., n.</i>	वराह <i>m.</i> a hog
लाङ्गुल <i>n.</i> the tail	वर्ण् 10th conj. to extol or describe
लिङ्ग <i>n.</i> sex [wallow	वर्ण <i>m.</i> caste, colour
लुद् 4th conj <i>Parasm.</i> to	वर्त्मन् <i>n.</i> a way
लुभ् 4th & 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to covet, to be fasci- nated	वल्लभ <i>m.</i> a lover, husband
लोक <i>m.</i> people, world	वशा <i>f.</i> a wife, mate
लाभ <i>m.</i> avarice	वस् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to dwell, with अधि, to si upon, to rest upon
व	वसत् <i>pres. part.</i> of वस् <i>Parasm.</i> , dwelling,
वश <i>m.</i> race	वसति <i>f.</i> place of residence
वक्षस् <i>n.</i> the breast	वसन <i>n.</i> cloth
वचन <i>n.</i> saying	वसन्त <i>m.</i> spring
वचस् <i>n.</i> speech	वसु <i>n.</i> wealth
वञ्चक <i>m.</i> a cheat	
वत्स <i>m.</i> a child	
वद् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to speak	
वध् <i>m.</i> killing	

वसुदेव <i>m.</i> name of Krishna's father	विचित्र <i>adj. m. n.</i> curious variegated
वसुधा <i>f.</i> the earth	वित्त <i>n.</i> wealth
वस्तु <i>n.</i> a thing, a real thing	विद् [विन्द] <i>6th conj. Parasm. & Átm.</i> to obtain
वस्त्र <i>n.</i> cloth	विद् <i>4th conj. Átm.</i> to be
वह् 1st conj. <i>Parasm. & Átm.</i> to bear, flow	विद्युत् <i>f.</i> lightning
वा <i>ind.</i> or	विद्वत्त्व <i>n.</i> learning, learn- edness •
वारूपदुता <i>f.</i> पदुता cleverness, cleverness in speech	विद्वत् <i>adj. m. n.</i> learned
वाच् <i>f.</i> speech	विधि <i>m.</i> fate; a sacred pre- cept
वाच्चा <i>f.</i> speech [desire	विधेय <i>adj. m. n.</i> what is to be done
वाञ्छ् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to	विनय <i>m.</i> modesty
वाणी <i>f.</i> speech	विना <i>ind.</i> without
वात <i>m.</i> wind	विपत्ति <i>f.</i> adversity
वातायन <i>n.</i> a window	विपद् <i>f.</i> misery [offence
वाद् 10th conj. <i>Átm.</i> with अभि, to salute, to respect	विप्रिय <i>adj. m. n.</i> dishked, <i>n.</i>
वापी <i>f.</i> a well	विमार्ग <i>m.</i> a wrong path, evil conduct
वायस <i>m.</i> a crow	विमुख <i>adj. m. n.</i> with the face turned away from
वायु <i>m.</i> wind	वियत् <i>n.</i> the sky
वारि <i>n.</i> water	वियोग <i>m.</i> separation
वार्ता <i>f.</i> intelligence, news, account	विराव <i>m.</i> a cry
वास <i>m.</i> habitation [rant	विवर <i>n.</i> a cave
वासित <i>adj. m. n.</i> made frag-	विवाह <i>m.</i> marriage
वासुदेव <i>m.</i> name of the god Krishna	विश 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to enter; with उप, to sit
विग्रहसंधि <i>m.</i> विग्रह <i>m.</i> hosti- lity, war, संधि <i>m.</i> peace, war and peace	विशुद्ध <i>past part.</i> of शुध्

1th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with	वृथा <i>ind. adv.</i> in vain
वि, cure	वृध् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to increase
विश्रामहतो: <i>gen.</i> of विश्राम-	वृष <i>m.</i> a bullock
हतु <i>m.</i> , विश्राम <i>m.</i> rest,	वृषभध्वज <i>m.</i> Śiva
हेतु <i>m.</i> purpose, for the	वेद <i>m.</i> Veda (Hindu sacred scriptures)
purpose of rest	वेधस् <i>m.</i> Brahmī
विश्व <i>n.</i> the universe	वेप् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to tremble, to quake [dence
विश्वकर्मन् <i>m.</i> the architect of the gods	वेयात्य <i>n.</i> rudeness, impudency
विश्वामित्र <i>m.</i> name of a sage	व्यथा <i>f.</i> pain
विश्वासकारण <i>n.</i> विश्वास <i>m.</i> belief, कारण <i>n.</i> reason, reason for belief	व्यसन <i>n.</i> difficulty, addic- edness to anything
विष <i>n.</i> poison	व्यात्र <i>m.</i> a tiger
विष्णु <i>m.</i> the god Vishnu	व्याध <i>m.</i> a hunter [ease
विहग <i>m.</i> a bird	व्याधि <i>m.</i> sickness or dis-
विहित <i>past pass part.</i> of धा <i>with</i> वि, done, established	व्रञ्ज 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to go
वीथि <i>f.</i> a road	व्रीहि <i>m.</i> rice of various kinds, or a gram of it
वीर <i>m.</i> a warrior	श.
वृ <i>with</i> परि, to surround	शंस 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to praise
वृक्ष <i>m.</i> a tree	शस् <i>with</i> आ 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to hope [man
वृत् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to be, with नि, to return	शकुन्तला <i>f.</i> name of a wo
वृत् <i>with</i> परा, to bend back, परावृत्त्य having bent back	शङ्क 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to suspect
वृत् <i>with</i> प्र, to set about	शङ्का <i>f.</i> doubt
वृत्ति <i>f.</i> profession, avocation	शठ <i>m.</i> a rogue
वृत्त	शत <i>n.</i> a hundred

शत्रु <i>m</i> an enemy	शिशिर <i>m.n.</i> the cold season
शत्रुविग्रह <i>m.</i> hostility with an enemy	शिशु <i>m.</i> an infant, a child
शम् [शाम्] 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to be calm or tranquil	शिष्य <i>m.</i> a pupil
शम्बूक <i>m</i> name of a per- son	शीर्ष <i>n.</i> the head
शम्भु <i>m</i> the god Śiva	शुक <i>m.</i> a parrot
शर <i>m.</i> an arrow	शुच् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to bewail
शरदृ <i>f.</i> the autumn	शुभ 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to be splendid, to become, to believe
शरीर <i>n</i> the body	शुभ <i>adj.m.n.</i> good, virtuous
शरीरम्य <i>adj. m.n.</i> living in the body; bodily	शुष 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to dry
शय्या <i>f.</i> a bed	शूद्र <i>m.</i> a person of the lowest Hindu caste
शव <i>n.</i> a dead body	शूद्रक <i>m.</i> name of a king
शान्ता <i>f.</i> sister of Rāma	शूगल <i>m.</i> a jackal
शान्ति <i>f.</i> peace [place	शोभन <i>adj. m. n.</i> good
शान्ता <i>f.</i> an establishment,	शोभा <i>f.</i> beauty
शास् to rule	श्मशान <i>n.</i> a cemetery, a burnt-g-place
शासन <i>pres. part.</i> of शास् to rule, ruling	श्रम [श्राम] 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to be weary
शासन <i>n.</i> an order	श्रवण <i>n</i> hearing
शास्त्र <i>n.</i> a science	श्रि 1st conj. <i>Parasm</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> with आ, to resort to, to depend upon
शिक्ष् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i> to learn	श्रीमन् <i>adj. m.n.</i> prosperous
शिखर <i>m. n.</i> the top, sum- mit	श्रीषेण <i>m.</i> a proper name
शिखरिन <i>m.</i> a mountain	श्रु to hear
शिरस् <i>n.</i> the head	श्रुति <i>f.</i> hearing, Hindu
शिला <i>f.</i> a stone	
शिव <i>n.</i> welfare, happiness	
शिवालय <i>n.</i> a temple of Śiva	

religious books, the Vedas
 श्रुतिम्न *adj. m. n.* one who
 knows the Vedas

श्रेष्ठ *adj. m. n.* best, supreme
 श्रेयस् *adj. m. n.* superior,
 prosperous

श्रोत्र *m.* hearer. *adj. m. n.*

भाष् *1st conj. Ātm.* to pa-
 negyryze, to praise

भ्रिष् *4th conj. Parasm* to
 embrace

भ्रिष् *with आ,* to embrace

भ्रोक *m.* a verse

श्वश्रु *f.* mother-in-law

श्वस् *ind. adv.* to-morrow

श्वापद् *m.* a beast of prey

श्वेत *adj. m. n.* white

स.

संकट *n.* difficulty, per-
 plexity

संगीत *n.* song, singing

सगमोत्सुक *adj. m. n.* eager
 for union

संतप्त *past part.* of तप *with*
 सम्, heated, oppressed by
 heat

संदेश *m.* a message

संनिधि *m.* proximity

संपद् *f.* wealth, prosperity

संस्पर्क *m.* touch, contact

संभार *m.* preparation

संश्रय *m.* a resting-place

संसार *m.* the world, mun-
 dane existence, the
 series of the transmig-
 rations of the soul

सखि *m.* a friend

सखी *f.* a female friend

सचिव *m.* a minister

सत्तत्त्व *n.* the real thing

सत्य *n.* truth

सत्यम् *adv.* truly

सत्वरम् *adv.* speedily

सद् [सीद्] *1st conj. Parasm.*
with भव, to decline

सद् *with नि [निषीद्] 1st*
conj. Parasm. to sit

सदस् *f. n.* an assembly

सदा *ind. adv.* always

सदाचार *m.* good conduct

सन् *nom. sing. masc.* of सत्
pres part. of अस् to be

सभा *f.* a court, an assembly

समाचित्त *adj. m. n.* सम *adj.*
m. n. even, चित्त mind,
 even-minded, regarding
 all equally

समराङ्गण *n.* field of battle

समर्थ *adj. m. n.* able, powerful

समाज *m.* an assembly

समुद्र *m.* the sea

सरस् *n.* a lake

सप <i>m.</i> a serpent	सुखभाज् <i>adj. m n f</i> happy,
सर्वत्र <i>ind. adv</i> everywhere	those who enjoy happiness
सर्वदा <i>ind. adv.</i> always	मुखलेश <i>m</i> लेश <i>m.</i> an atom
सवितृ <i>m.</i> the sun	an atom of happiness
सव्यंशु <i>m</i> a charioteer	सुगन्धि <i>adj. m. n. f</i> fragrant
सह् <i>1st conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i> to endure	सुमन्त्र <i>m.</i> name of Râma's
सह <i>ind.</i> with	charioteer
सहचरी <i>f.</i> a female companion or mate	सुरभि <i>adj. m. n f</i> fragrant
साक्षिन <i>m</i> a witness	सुवर्ण <i>n</i> gold [good
साध्यितव्य <i>adj. m. n</i> what should be accomplished	सुवृत्त <i>adj. m n</i> virtuous,
साधु <i>m.</i> a sage, a man of piety, <i>adj. m n f.</i> good	सुदु <i>ind</i> well
सान्त्व् <i>10th conj</i> to appease	सुहृद् <i>m</i> a friend
सारङ्ग <i>m.</i> a kind of bird	सूक्त <i>n</i> a Vedic hymn
सारथि <i>m.</i> a charioteer	सूत्रधार <i>m.</i> the manager or chief actor in a play
सार्य <i>m.</i> a caravan, a crowd	सूद् <i>10th conj.</i> with नि [नि-षूद्] to destroy
साष्टाङ्गपातम् <i>comp adv.</i> with prostration or falling on the eight bodily members	सूड <i>m.</i> a cook
सिंह <i>m</i> a lion	सूनु <i>m.</i> a son
सिञ् [सिञ्च्] <i>6th conj. Paras. & Ātm.</i> to sprinkle	सूर्य <i>m</i> the sun [move
सीता <i>f.</i> Râma's wife	सृ <i>1st conj. Paras. m.</i> to
सु (<i>prefixed to nouns</i>) good	सृ with अनु, to follow
सुकृत <i>n.</i>) a virtuous	सृ with प्र, to spread
सुकृति <i>f.</i>) or good	सृज् <i>6th conj. Paras. m.</i> to abandon or create
सुचरित <i>n.</i>) action	सृष्टि <i>f.</i> creation
सुख <i>n.</i> happiness	सेना <i>f.</i> an army
	सेनापति <i>m.</i> general, commander of an army
	संक् <i>1st conj. Ātm.</i> to serve

सर्व् with परि, to resort to	स्मृ 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to remember, with वि, to forget
सैनिक <i>m.</i> a soldier	स्मृति <i>f.</i> remembrance, Hindu law books
सोम <i>m.</i> a plant used in sacrifices, or its juice	स्रम् 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i> to drop down
सोमवासर <i>m.</i> Monday	स्रष्टृ <i>m.</i> creator, <i>adj. m. n.</i>
सोढ <i>past pass. part.</i> of सह, endured	स्वकृत्य <i>n.</i> one's duty
सौन्दर्य <i>n.</i> beauty	स्वदेश <i>m.</i> स्व one's own, and देश country, one's own country
स्तुति <i>f.</i> praise	स्वप्न <i>m.</i> a dream
स्तन <i>m.</i> a thief	स्वर्ग <i>m.</i> Heaven
स्त्रीरत्न <i>n.</i> a jewel amongst women	स्वविषय <i>m.</i> विषय dominion; one's own dominion
स्था [तिष्ठ] 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to stand, स्था <i>passive</i>	स्वसृ <i>f.</i> sister
स्था with उद्, to get up	स्वस्ति <i>ind.</i> hail !
स्निह 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to feel affection for	स्वास्थ्य <i>n.</i> tranquillity
स्नेह <i>m.</i> affection, friendship	स्वाद् 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i> to taste
स्पन्द 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i> to throb	स्वामिगुणोपेत <i>adj.</i> स्वामन् lord, गुण virtue, उपेत endowed or joined with; endowed with the virtues of a lord
स्पर्ध् 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i> to rival	स्वामिन् <i>m.</i> a lord
स्पृश् 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to touch	स्वीय <i>adj. m. n.</i> one's own
स्पृष्ट <i>past pass. part.</i> of स्पृश, touched	ह.
स्पृह 10th conj. to desire	हन् to kill
स्फूर् 6th conj. <i>Parasm.</i> to hrol	हरि <i>m.</i> the name of a man or the god Indra
स्मि 1st conj. <i>Átm.</i> to smile; with वि, to wonder, to be dismayed	

हरिण <i>m.</i> a deer	हृ 1st conj, <i>Parasm. & Ātm</i>
हर्म्य <i>n.</i> a mansion	to carry away, to take
हलाहल <i>n.</i> a deadly poison	away; <i>with आ</i> , to eat,
हविस् <i>n.</i> an offering	or perform a sacrifice
हस् 1st conj. <i>Parasm. with</i>	<i>with प्र</i> , to strike; <i>with</i>
वि, to laugh in contempt	वि, to divert one's self,
हस्त <i>m.</i> hand	to amuse, to play
हि <i>with प्र</i> , to send	
हित <i>adj. m n.</i> what is	हृदय <i>n.</i> the heart
suitable or one who is	हे <i>ind. interj.</i> O !
kind, <i>n.</i> benefit	ह्यस् <i>ind. adv.</i> yesterday
हिम <i>n.</i> snow	ह्वे 1st conj <i>Parasm. &</i>
हुतभुज् <i>m.</i> fire	<i>Ātm.</i> to call

II.

<p style="text-align: center;">A</p> <p>Abandon <i>v.</i> त्यज् 1st conj.</p> <p> <i>Parasm.</i> सृज् 6th conj.</p> <p> <i>Parasm.</i> with वि</p> <p>Able <i>adj.</i> समर्थ,—, to be <i>v.</i></p> <p> कृप् 1st conj <i>Ātm.</i></p> <p>Absolution <i>s.</i> मोक्ष<i>m.</i> मुक्ति<i>f.</i></p> <p>Account <i>s.</i> वार्ता <i>f.</i></p> <p>Act (as in a dramatic play) <i>v.</i> नाट् 10th conj.</p> <p> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i></p> <p>Action <i>s.</i> कृति <i>f.</i> कर्मन् <i>n.</i></p> <p>Action, good or virtuous <i>s.</i></p> <p> सुकृति <i>f.</i> सुकृत <i>n.</i> सुचरित <i>n.</i> —, previous <i>s.</i></p> <p> प्रथमसुकृत <i>n.</i></p> <p>Action, wicked <i>s.</i> दुष्कृति <i>f.</i></p> <p>Actor, chief, in a play <i>s.</i></p> <p> सूत्रधार <i>m.</i></p> <p>Actress <i>s.</i> नटी <i>f.</i></p> <p>Adopted as a son <i>p. p.</i> पु- त्रीकृत</p> <p>Adore <i>v.</i> पूज् 10th conj.</p> <p> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i></p> <p>Adorn <i>v.</i> भूष् 10th conj.</p> <p> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i></p> <p>Adversity <i>s.</i> आपद् <i>f.</i> विपत्ति <i>f.</i></p> <p>Advertise <i>v.</i> सिञ्ज् 6th conj.</p>	<p> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> with उप</p> <p>Affection <i>s.</i> स्नेह <i>m.</i> प्रीति <i>f.</i></p> <p> प्रेमन् <i>m. n.</i></p> <p>Affection, to feel, for <i>v.</i></p> <p> सिंह् 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i></p> <p>Afflicted <i>p. p.</i> दुःखित <i>adj.</i></p> <p>Afterwards <i>adv.</i> पश्चात् <i>ind.</i></p> <p> अनन्तरम् <i>adv.</i></p> <p>Again <i>adv.</i> पुनर् <i>ind.</i></p> <p>Age <i>s.</i> वयस् <i>n.</i> —, old</p> <p> जरा <i>f.</i></p> <p>Agitated, to be <i>v.</i> क्षुब्</p> <p> 1th conj. <i>Parasm.</i></p> <p>Agree to <i>v.</i> मन् 4th conj.</p> <p> <i>Ātm.</i> with अनु</p> <p>All <i>adj.</i> अखिल, सर्व <i>pron.</i></p> <p>Always <i>adv.</i> सदा <i>ind.</i></p> <p> सर्वदा <i>ind.</i> नित्यम् <i>adv.</i></p> <p>Amuse <i>v.</i> ह् 1st conj.</p> <p> <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> with वि</p> <p>And <i>conj.</i> च <i>ind.</i></p> <p>Anger <i>s.</i> क्रोध <i>m.</i></p> <p>Angry, to be, to become</p> <p> <i>v.</i> कुप 4th conj. <i>Parasm.</i></p> <p>Animal <i>s.</i> जीव <i>m.</i> प्राणिन् <i>m.</i></p> <p>Another's परकीय <i>adj.</i></p> <p>Anxiety <i>s.</i> चिन्ता <i>f.</i></p> <p>Apartment occupied by</p>
--	--

women in a house s.	Austerity (religious)
अन्तःपुर n.	तपस् n
Appease v. सान्त्व 10th conj. Parasm. & Ātm	Author s. कर्तृ m. n.
Application s. उद्योग m.	Authority s. प्रमाण n
Architect of the gods s.	Authorize v कृ with अधि
स्वष्ट्र m विश्वकर्मन् m.	Autumn s शरद् f
Arm s. बाहु m	Avarice s. लोभ m.
Army s. सेना f.	Avocation s वृत्ति f.
Arrange v. रच 10th conj. Parasm. & Ātm.	Axe s. परशु m.
Arrived at p p प्राप्त	B
Arrogance s मद m	Bank s. तीर n
Arrow s शर m. बाण m. इष्टु m.	Bathe in v गाह् 1st conj. Ātm. with अव
Art s. कला f.	Battle s युद्ध n
As adv. इव ind यथा ind.	Be v. भू 1st conj. Parasm. अस् 2nd conj. Parasm. वृत् 1st conj Ātm. विद् 4th conj. Ātm
Ascend to v रुह् 1st conj. Parasm with आ	Bear v वह् 1st conj Pa- rasm. & Ātm.
Ascetic s. यति m. योगिन् m.	Beast s पशु m.,—of prey श्वापद m.
Ascribing s. आरोप m.	Beat v तद 10th conj. Pa- rasm. & Ātm.
Ascribing something not real s. अवस्त्वारोप m.	Beautiful adj वरत्तनु
Ask v. प्रच्छ् [पृच्छ्] 6th conj. Parasm.	Beauty s सौन्दर्य n. शोभा f
Assemblage of clouds s. मेघजाल n. [समाज m.	Become v. भू 1st conj. Pa- rasm. (behave) शुभ् 1st conj Ātm.
Assembly s. सभा/ सदस्य n.	Lee s. अलि m मधुकर m.
Attendant on the women's apartments s. कञ्चुकि- न् m.	Before (space) adv पुरः ind.

- Beg *v.* याच् 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm. & *Ātm.* भिक्षु 1st
 conj. *Ātm.*
 Beggar *s.* भिक्षुक *m.*
 Begin *v.* रभ 1st conj *Ātm.*
 with आ [*Ātm.*
 Behove *v.* शुभ 1st conj
 Beloved *adj.* प्रिय, प्रियतम
 Bount *s.* हिन *n.* भद्र *n.*
 Best *adj.* श्रेष्ठ
 Bewail *v.* शुच 1st conj.
Para m.
 Bird *s.* विहग *m.* पक्षि *m.*
 Blow *v.* वृ 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm. & *Ātm.*
 Blush *v.* लङ्जू 6th conj.
Ātm.
 Body *s.* देह *m.* शरीर *n.* —,
 de ul *s.* शव *n.*
 Bold *adj.* धीर
 Book *s.* पुस्तक *m.* ग्रन्थ *m.*,
 —, Hindu religious *s.*
 श्रुति *f.*
 Bow *s.* चाप *m.* धनुम् *n.*
 Bow (*interj.*) नमस् *ind.*
 Bow to *v.* नम् 1st conj
Parasm.
 Bower *s.* मण्डप *m.*
 Boy *s.* कुमार *m.*
 Braid of hair *s.* कबरी *f.*
 Branch *s.* शाखा *f.*
- Breaking *s.* भङ्ग *m.*
 Breast *s.* वक्षस *n.*
 Bring *v.* नी 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm. & *Ātm.* with आ
 Brother *s.* भ्रातृ *m.*
 Buffalo *s.* महिष *m.*
 Bullock *s.* वृष *m.*
 Burden *s.* भार *m.*
 Burn *v.* ब्रू 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm.
 But *conj.* किन्तु *ind.*
- C.**
- Call *v.* ह्वे 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm. & *Ātm.*
 Calm, to be *v.* शम् (शाम्)
 1th conj. *Parasm.*
 Caravan *s.* सार्थ *m.*
 Carry *v.* नी 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm. & *Ātm.*
 Caste *s.* वर्ण *m.* जाति *f.*
 Cat *s.* बिडाल *m.*
 Cave *s.* विवर *n.*
 Celebrate *v.* प्रथ् 10th conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.
 Censure *s.* निन्दा *f.*
 Censure *v.* निन्द् 1st conj
Parasm.
 Censurable *adj.* गर्ह्य
 Chariot *s.* रथ *m.*

Charioteer <i>s</i> सारथि <i>m.</i> सव्यष्ट <i>m.</i>	Conquering <i>pr. p</i> जयत
Cheek <i>s</i> कपोल <i>m.</i>	Conqueror <i>s</i> जेतृ <i>m n.</i>
Cheerfulness <i>s</i> उत्साह <i>m</i>	Consent <i>v.</i> मन् 4th conj Âtm. with अनु
Chief <i>adj.</i> मुख्य, प्रधानतम	Contemplate <i>v.</i> चिन्त 10th conj. Parasm. & Âtm
Child <i>s.</i> बाल <i>m.</i> शिशु <i>m</i> वत्स <i>m.</i> डिम्ब <i>m.</i>	Continent <i>s.</i> द्वीप <i>m n</i>
Citizen <i>s.</i> पौर <i>m.</i>	Cook <i>s.</i> स्रुद <i>m.</i>
City <i>s.</i> नगरी <i>f.</i> पुरी <i>f.</i>	Cook <i>v.</i> पच् 1st conj Parasm. & Âtm
Cloth <i>s.</i> वस्त्र <i>n.</i> वासस् <i>n.</i>	Copy <i>s.</i> प्रतिकृति <i>f.</i>
Cloud <i>s.</i> मेघ <i>m.</i>	Corn <i>s.</i> धान्य <i>n</i>
Coin, golden <i>s</i> निष्क <i>m.</i>	Counsel <i>s</i> उपदेश <i>m</i>
Colour <i>s.</i> वर्ण <i>m.</i>	Counsellor <i>s.</i> अमात्य <i>m</i> धोसचिव <i>m.</i>
Come to <i>p p</i> प्राप्त	Count <i>v.</i> गण् 10th conj. Parasm. & Âtm.
Command <i>s.</i> आदेश <i>m.</i> आज्ञा <i>f.</i>	Country <i>s.</i> देश <i>m</i> राष्ट्र <i>n.</i> जनपद <i>m.</i>
Command <i>v</i> दिश 6th conj. Parasm. & Âtm. with आ [<i>s.</i> सेनापति <i>m.</i>	Courage <i>s</i> धृति <i>f.</i>
Commander of an army	Court <i>s.</i> सभा <i>f.</i>
Companion <i>s.</i> वयस्य <i>m.</i> —, female <i>s.</i> सहचरी <i>f.</i>	Cover <i>v.</i> आप् with वि
Compose <i>v.</i> नी 1st conj. Parasm. & Âtm. with प्र	Covering <i>s.</i> आवरण <i>n.</i>
Conduct <i>s.</i> आचार <i>m.</i> ;—, bad <i>s.</i> दुराचार <i>m.</i> ;—, good <i>s.</i> सदाचार <i>m.</i> —, proper <i>s.</i> आचार <i>m.</i>	Covet <i>v.</i> लुभ् 4th conj. Parasm.
Conquer <i>v.</i> जि 1st conj. Parasm. , with वि 1st conj. Âtm.	Cow <i>s.</i> धेनु <i>f.</i>
	Cowpen <i>s.</i> गोष्ठ <i>m. n.</i>
	Create <i>v.</i> सृज् 6th conj. Parasm. मा with निर्
	Creation <i>s.</i> सृष्टि <i>f.</i>
	Creator <i>s.</i> धातृ <i>m.</i> ऋष्टृ <i>n</i>

ब्रह्मन <i>m</i> ,—of the world <i>s</i> जगत्कर्तृ <i>m</i>	Deity <i>s</i> देवता <i>f</i>
Creeper <i>s</i> लता <i>f</i> ;— <i>s</i> , flower of <i>s</i> लतागृह <i>n</i> .	Delight, giving, to <i>s</i> . अनु- रञ्जन <i>n</i>
Cross <i>v</i> तृ 1st conj <i>Parasm</i>	Delighted, to be, मुद् 1st conj <i>Ātm</i> with प्र
Crow <i>s</i> वायस <i>m</i>	Delighting <i>adj</i> आह्लादक
Crowd <i>s</i> सार्थ <i>m</i>	Demon <i>s</i> असुर <i>m</i>
Cry <i>v</i> रुद्	Depart <i>v</i> गम् 1st conj <i>Parasm</i> with निर
Cry <i>s</i> विराव <i>m</i>	Departure गमन <i>n</i>
D	
Dance <i>v</i> नृत् 4th conj <i>Parasm</i> .	Depend upon <i>v</i> . श्रि 1st conj <i>Parasm</i> & <i>Ātm</i> with आ
Dance } <i>s</i> नृत्य <i>n</i>	Dependent <i>adj</i> परवत्
Dancing }	Derive <i>v</i> गम् 1st conj <i>Parasm</i> with अधि, लभ 1st conj. <i>Ātm</i>
Darkness <i>s</i> तमस् <i>n</i>	Descend <i>v</i> तृ 1st conj <i>Pa</i> <i>rasm</i> with अव
Daughter <i>s</i> कन्या <i>f</i> . दुहितृ <i>f</i> आत्मजा <i>f</i>	Descending <i>m</i> <i>p</i> अवतरत्
Daughter in-law <i>s</i> वधू <i>f</i>	Describe <i>v</i> वर्ण 10th conj. <i>Parasm</i> & <i>Ātm</i> .
Dear, very } <i>adj</i> . प्रेयस्	Deserve <i>v</i> . अर्ह 1st conj. <i>Parasm</i>
Dearer }	Desire <i>s</i> अभिलाष <i>m</i>
Dearest <i>adj</i> प्रियतम	Desire <i>v</i> स्पृह 10th conj. <i>Parasm</i> & <i>Ātm</i> . वा- ञ्छु 1st conj <i>Parasm</i> .
Death <i>s</i> मृत्यु <i>m</i>	Desire <i>s</i> अभिलाष <i>m</i>
Deceit <i>s</i> कपट <i>n</i>	Desired <i>p</i> <i>p</i> इष्ट
Deed <i>s</i> . कृति <i>f</i> चरित <i>n</i> .;—, good, <i>s</i> शुभा कृति, शुभ च- रितम्, पराक्रम <i>m</i> विक्रम <i>m</i> .	Despise <i>v</i> . धीर 10th conj. <i>Parasm</i> & <i>Ātm</i> with अव
Deer <i>s</i> हरिण <i>m</i> मृग <i>m</i>	
Defeat <i>v</i> जि with परा 1st conj <i>Ātm</i>	
Defence <i>s</i> . रक्षण <i>n</i>	
Defender <i>s</i> . रक्षित <i>m</i> . <i>n</i> .	

Destroy v. सूद् 10th conj. Parasm. & Átm. with नि	Diverted, to be v. रम् 1st conj. Átm.
Devour v. अद् 2nd conj. Parasm. भञ् 10th conj. Parasm. & Átm.	Divine adj. भगवत् Do v. कृ, पद् 4th conj. Átm. with प्रति
Die v. मृ 6th conj. Átm.	Doer s. कर्त् म. n.
Difficulty s. सकट n दुर्ग n.	Doing pr. प. कुर्वन्
Dig v. खन् 1st conj. Pa- rasm. & Átm	Donor s. दातृ m n.
Dinner s. भोजन n.	Doubt s. शङ्का f
Direct v. दिश् 6th conj Pa- rasm. & Átm with आ	Drink v पा [पिब] 1st conj. Parasm.
Direction s. निर्देश m	Driving pr. प. चोदयन्
Disadvantage s. अनर्थ m.	Drop v गल् 1st conj. Pa- rasm.
Discharge v. अस् 4th conj Parasm. क्षिप् 6th conj Parasm. & Átm. मुञ्च [मुञ्च] 6th conj. Parasm. & Átm.	Drop down v लस 1st conj. Átm.
Disease s. व्याधि m.	Drop s. बिन्दु m.
Disliked p.p. विप्रिय adj.	Dry v. शुष् 4th conj. Pa- rasm.
Dismayed, to be v. स्म 1st conj. Átm. with वि	Dust s. पांसु m. रजस् n.
Disposition s. प्रकृति f.	Duty s. धर्म m.,—,one's s स्वकृत्य n. [rasm.
Disregard v. धीर् 10th conj. Parasm. & Átm. with अव	Dwell v. वस् 1st conj. Pa- Dwelling pr p. वसन्
Distress s. हेस m.	Dwelt p.p. अध्यषिवस् Perf. p. act.
Divert oneself v. ह् 1st conj. Parasm. & Átm. with वि	E
	Eager for union adj. संग- मांसुक
	Earth s. मही f. पृथ्वी f. वसुधा f. भूमि f. मेदिनी f.

- East *s.* प्राची *f.*
 Eat *v.* भुङ् 2nd conj. *Pa-*
rasm. भक्ष् 10th conj. *Pa-*
rasm. & *Ātm.* ह् 1st conj.
Parasm. & *Ātm.* with
 आ
 Effort *s.* यत्न *m.*
 Elder *adj.* ज्यायस्
 Elephant *s.* गज *m.* नाग *m.*
 Embrace *v.* भ्रिष् 4th conj.
Parasm. भ्रिष् with आ,
 कुस् 4th conj. *Parasm.*
 Endure *v.* सह् 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 Enemy *s.* अरि *m.* शत्रु *m.*,—
 of gods *s.* असुर *m.*
 Energy *s.* उस्साह *m.*
 Engaged, to be, रभ् 1st
 conj. *Ātm.* with आ
 England *s.* अङ्गलभूमि *f.*
 Englishman *s.* अङ्गल *m.*
 आङ्गलभूमि *m.*
 Enter *v.* विश् 6th conj *Pa-*
rasm.
 Err *v.* मद् [माद्]. 4th conj.
Parasm. with प्र
 Establishing *s.* प्रवर्तन *n.*
 Even *adv.* अपि *ind.*
 Everywhere *adv.* सर्वत्र *ind.*
 Evidence *s.* प्रमाण *n.*
 Examine *v.* ईक्ष् 1st conj.
Ātm. with परि
 Exchange *v.* वा [यच्छ्] 1st
 conj. *Parasm.* with प्रति
 Exertions उद्यम *m.* उद्योग *m.*
 Expect *v.* ईक्ष् 1st conj. *Ātm.*
 with अप
 Experience *v.* भू 1st conj.
Parasm. with अनु
 Exploit *s.* पराक्रम *m.*
 Extol *v.* वर्ण् 10th conj. *Pa-*
rasm. & *Ātm.* भाष् 1st
 conj. *Ātm.* [क्षुम् *n.*
 Eye *s.* नेत्र *n.* नयन *n.* च-
 F
 Face, with the, turned
 away from *adj.* विमुख
 Faint *v.* मुह् 4th conj. *Pa-*
rasm.
 Faithless *adj.* अविश्वास्य
 Fall *v.* पत् 1st conj. *Pa-*
rasm. [त *n.*
 Falsehood *s.* असत्य *n.* अन्-
 Fame *s.* कीर्ति *f.* यशम् *n.*
 Family *s.* गोत्र *n.*,—, born
 of a good *adj.* कुलिन्
 Famous *adj.* यशस्वत्
 Fate *s.* विधि *m.*
 Father *s.* जनक *m.* पितृ *m.*
 Fatigue of a journey *s.*
 अध्वखेद *m.*

Fault <i>s.</i> अपरार्ध <i>m.</i> ;—, small <i>s.</i> अपराधलव <i>m.</i>	Follower of the Nyāya <i>s.</i> नैयायिक <i>m.</i>
Favour <i>s.</i> प्रसाद <i>m.</i> कृपा <i>f.</i>	Food <i>s.</i> अन्न <i>n.</i>
Fear <i>s.</i> भय <i>n.</i>	Fool <i>s.</i> मूर्ख <i>m.</i>
Feel <i>v.</i> भू 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with अनु	Foot <i>s.</i> पाद <i>m.</i>
Female beloved <i>s.</i> कान्ता <i>f.</i>	Foot-soldier <i>s.</i> पत्ति <i>m.</i>
Festival <i>s.</i> महोत्सव <i>m.</i>	Forest <i>s.</i> अरण्य <i>n.</i> वन <i>n.</i>
Field of battle <i>s.</i> समराङ्गण <i>n.</i>	अटवी <i>f.</i> ;—, one dwelling in a <i>s.</i> वनौकस <i>m.</i>
Fierce <i>adj.</i> चण्ड	Forget <i>v.</i> स्मृ with वि
Fight <i>v.</i> युध् 4th conj. <i>Ātm.</i>	Forgive <i>v.</i> क्षम् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i>
Fill <i>v.</i> भृ 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i>	Forgiveness <i>s.</i> क्षमा <i>f.</i>
Fire <i>s.</i> अग्नि <i>m.</i> इतभुञ्ज् <i>m.</i>	Form, having <i>adj.</i> मूर्तिमत्
First. <i>adj.</i> प्रथम, —day of a lunar fortnight <i>s.</i> प्रतिपद् <i>f.</i>	Formerly <i>adv.</i> पुरा <i>ind.</i>
Fish <i>s.</i> मत्स्य <i>m.</i>	Fortune <i>s.</i> दैव <i>n.</i>
Flatter <i>v.</i> कर्त् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i>	Fragrant <i>adj.</i> सुरभि
Flesh <i>s.</i> मांस <i>n.</i>	Fraud <i>s.</i> कपट <i>n.</i>
Flow <i>v.</i> वह् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i>	Friend <i>s.</i> मित्र <i>n.</i> वयस्य <i>m.</i>
Flow together <i>v.</i> गम् with सम् 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i>	सुहृद् <i>m.</i> ;—, female <i>s.</i> सखी <i>f.</i>
Flower <i>s.</i> कुसुम <i>n.</i> ; having —s <i>adj.</i> पुष्पधारिन्	Friendship <i>s.</i> स्नेह <i>m.</i>
Fly <i>v.</i> डी 1st conj. <i>Ātm.</i>	Fruit <i>s.</i> फल <i>n.</i>
Follow <i>v.</i> स् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with अनु, गम् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with अनु	Fruit-eater <i>adj.</i> फलाशिन्
	Fruitless <i>adj.</i> निष्फल
	G
	Gallop <i>v.</i> पत् 1st conj. <i>Parasm.</i> with उद्
	Ganges <i>s.</i> गङ्गा <i>f.</i> भागीरथी <i>f.</i>
	Garden <i>s.</i> उद्यान <i>n.</i> उपवन <i>n.</i>
	Garland <i>s.</i> माला <i>f.</i>
	General <i>s.</i> सेनापति <i>m.</i> ५

- Get v. लभ् 1st conj. *Atm*
 Get up v. स्था [तिष्] 1st conj. *Parasm.* with उद्
 Ghee s. घृत *n.*
 Girl s. कन्या *f.* नन्दिनी *f.*
 कुमारी *f.*
 Give v. दा [यच्छ्] 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 Giver s. दातृ *m.* *n.*
 Glean v. उञ्छ् 6th conj. *Parasm.*
 Glory s. यशस् *n.*
 Go v. गम् [गच्छ्] 1st conj. *Parasm.* चर् 1st conj. *Parasm.* चन् 1st conj. *Parasm.* त्रञ् 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 Go after v. गम् 1st conj. *Parasm.* with अनु
 Go together v. गम् with सम् 1st conj. *Atm.*
 Goat s. अज *m.*
 Goer s. गन्तृ *m.* *n.*
 Going *pr. p.* गच्छन्,—to a holy place *adj.* क्षेत्र-गामिन्
 Going s. गति *f.*
 God s. ईश्वर *m.*; a god दि-वौकस् *m.* देव *m.*;—of wealth कुबेर *m.*;—of love मदन *m.*, wife of मदन ई-रति *f.*
 Goddess s. देवी *f.*
 Gold s. सुवर्ण *n.* काञ्चन *n.*
 Good s. कल्याण *n.*, *ad.*
 शोभन
 Grace s. प्रसाद *m.*
 Grandson s. नमृ *m.*
 Grass s. तृण *n.*
 Great *adj.* महत्, very-*adj.*
 परम, भूयस्
 Greater *adj.* भूयस्
 Greatness s. प्रकर्ष *m.* म-हिमन् *m.*
 Ground s. भूमि *f.*
 Grow v. रुह् 1st conj. *Pa-rasm.*
 Guest s. अतिथि *m.*
 Guide s. मार्गोपदेश् *m.* मार्ग-दर्शक *m.*
 Guilty *adj.* अपराधिन्
H
 Habitation s. वास *m.*
 Hail *interj.* स्वस्ति *ind.*
 Hampered *p. p.* कुण्ठित
 Hand s. हस्त *m.* पाणि *m.* कर *m.* [वरतनु
 Handsome *adj.* दर्शनीय,
 Happen v. पत् 1st conj. *Parasm.* with आ;—*ed p. p.* आपन्नित
 Happiness s. सुख *n.* उत्साह *m.* शिव *n.*;—, he who

- enjoys *adj.* सुखभाज्
 Happy *adj.* सुखभाज् कुशलिन्, निर्वृतिमत्
 Harm *s.* अपाय *m.* अहित *n.*
 Hater *s.* द्वेष *m. n.*
 Head *s.* शीर्ष *n.* शिरस् *n.*
 Heap *s.* राशि *m.*
 Hear *v.* श्रु
 Hearing *s.* श्रुति *f.*
 Hearer *s.* श्रोत्र *m. n.*
 Heart *s.* हृदय *n.*
 Heaven *s.* स्वर्ग *m.*
 Hence *adv.* अतः *ind.*
 Herd *s.* वृथ *n.*
 Herdsman *s.* गौप *m.*
 Here *adv.* अत्र *ind.*
 Hermitage *s.* आश्रम *m.*
 Hog *s.* वराह *m.*
 Hold *v.* धृ 10th *conj.* *Parasm.* & *Âtm.*
 Holy *adj.* पत *p. p.* पुण्य
 Home *s.* गृह *n.*
 Honey *s.* मधु *n.*
 Honour, your भवत *pron.*
 Hope *v.* शंस *with* आ 1st *conj.* *Âtm.*
 Horse *s.* अश्व *m.*
 Hot *adj.* चण्ड;—, to be *v.* तप् 1st *conj.* *Parasm.*
 House *s.* गृह *n.* भर्मन् *n.*
 Hundred *s.* शत *n.*
 Hunter *s.* श्याध *m.*
 Husband *s.* बह्म *m.* रमण *m.* भर्तृ *m.* —'s brother *s.* देवृ *m.*; —'s brother's wife *s.* यात्र *f.*; —'s sister *s.* नवान्द्र *f.*
 Husbandman *s.* कृषीवल *m.*
 Hut *s.* उदज *m.*
 Hymn, vedic *s.* सूक्त *n.*
- I**
- I *pron* अस्मद्
 Idol *s.* मूर्ति *f.*
 Ignorance *s.* अज्ञान *n.*
 Illiterate person *s.* अपण्डित *m.*
 Image *s.* मूर्ति *f.* प्रतिकृति *f.*
 Impeded *p. p.* कुण्डित
 Impudence *s.* वैयात्य *n.*
 Inciting *s.* प्रवर्तन *n.* [*Âtm.*
 Increase *v.* वृध 1st *conj.*
 Industry *s.* उद्यम *m.*
 Infant *s.* शिशु *m.*
 Injury *s.* अहित *n.*
 Insolence *s.* मद *m.*
 Intellect *s.* मति *f.*
 Intelligence *s.* वार्ता *f.*;— about one's beloved *s.* प्रिबाप्रवृत्ति *f.*
 Intelligent *adj.* मेधाविन्, *n.*
 Intensity *s.* प्रकर्ष *m.*
 Intoxication *s.* मद *m.*

Invite <i>v.</i> मन्त्र 10th <i>conj</i>	Land <i>s.</i> भूमि <i>f.</i>
<i>Ātm.</i> with नि	Laugh in contempt <i>v.</i> हस
Invoke <i>v.</i> ह्वे 1st <i>conj</i> <i>Pa-</i>	1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> with
<i>rasm.</i> & <i>Ātm</i> with आ	वि
Island <i>s.</i> द्वीप <i>m n.</i>	Law-book, Hindu <i>s.</i> स्मृति <i>f.</i>
J	Lead <i>v.</i> नी 1st <i>conj</i> <i>Parasm.</i>
Jar <i>s.</i> घट <i>m.</i>	& <i>Ātm</i>
Jackal <i>s.</i> शृगाल <i>m.</i>	Leat <i>s.</i> पर्ण <i>१.</i> [<i>Ātm.</i>
Jewel <i>s.</i> माण <i>m</i> रत्न <i>n.</i> ;—	Learn <i>v.</i> शिक्ष् 1st <i>conj.</i>
amongst women <i>s.</i> स्त्री-	Learned <i>adj.</i> विद्वत्
रत्न <i>n</i> [<i>conj.</i> <i>Ātm</i>	Leather <i>s.</i> चर्मन् <i>n.</i>
Join <i>v.</i> गम् with सम् 1st	Leave, leave off <i>v.</i> मुच्
Joined with <i>p p</i> प्रपन्न	[मुञ्च] 6th <i>conj.</i> <i>Pa-</i>
Juice <i>s.</i> रस <i>m.</i> [सभा <i>f</i>	<i>rasm.</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> त्यज् 1st
Justice, court of <i>s.</i> न्याय-	<i>conj</i> <i>Para m</i>
K	Leave, to take (as at the
Kill <i>v.</i> हन्	time of departure) <i>v.</i>
Killing <i>s.</i> वध <i>m.</i>	प्रच्छ [पृच्छ] with आ 6th
Kind <i>v.</i> जाति <i>f</i>	<i>conj.</i> <i>Ātm.</i>
King <i>s.</i> नृप <i>m</i> नृपति <i>m.</i> भूप <i>m.</i>	Leaving <i>s.</i> त्याग <i>m.</i>
पार्थिव <i>m.</i> भूमि <i>m</i> राजन <i>m</i>	Lesson <i>s.</i> पाठ <i>m.</i>
Kingdom <i>s.</i> राज्य <i>n</i>	Lie <i>s.</i> असत्य <i>n.</i>
know <i>v.</i> बुध 1st <i>conj</i>	Life <i>s.</i> जीव <i>m.</i>
<i>Parasm</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> गम्	Lift up <i>v.</i> ध् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Pa-</i>
1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i> with	<i>rasm</i> & <i>Ātm.</i> with उद्
अव, ज्ञा [<i>adj.</i> ब्रह्मविद्	Light <i>s.</i> प्रकाश <i>m.</i> प्रभा <i>f.</i>
Knowing the Brahman	कान्ति <i>f</i> तेजस् <i>n.</i>
L	Lightning <i>s.</i> विद्युत् <i>f.</i>
Lake <i>s.</i> कासार <i>m.</i> सगर <i>n.</i>	Lion <i>s.</i> सिंह <i>m</i>
Lame <i>adj.</i> खञ्ज	Little <i>adj.</i> प्रतनु
Lamp <i>s.</i> दीप <i>m</i>	Liked, to be, <i>v.</i> रुच् 1st

conj. *Ātm.*
 Live *v.* जीव् 1st conj. *Pa-*
rasm. वस् 1st conj. *Pa-*
rasm.
 Load *s.* भार *m.*
 Long *adj.* दीर्घ [*ind*
 Long (time) *adv.* चिरम्
 Long-lived *adj.* आयुष्मत्
 Lord *s.* प्रभु *m.* स्वामिन् *m.*
 Lotus *s.* कमल *n* [*m n.*
 Love *s.* प्रीति *f.* स्नेह *m.* प्रेमन्
 Lover *s.* बह्वृभ *m.* रमण *m.*

M

Machine *s.* यन्त्र *n.*
 Mad, to be *v.* मद् [माद्]
Āth conj. Parasm.
 Made *p. p.* कृत, निर्मित
 Maid *s.* दासी *f.* [*Ātm.*
 Maintain *v.* मन् *Āth conj.*
 Majestic *adj.* भगवत्
 Man *s.* जन *m.* नर *m.* पुरुष *m.*
nृm ;—, learned *s.* पण्डित
m. ;—, old *s.* जरठ *m.* वृद्ध
m. ;—of piety *s.* साधु *m.*
 —, rich *s.* धनिक *m.* ,—who
 is a slave *s.* दासजन *m.* ;—,
 wise *s.* बुध *m.* प्रज्ञ *m.*
 Manager in a play *s.* सूत्र-
 धार *m.*
 Mango (fruit) *s.* आम्र *n.*
 Manner, in that, *adv.* तथा

ind. ,—, in this इत्थम् *ind.* ,
 —, in what *adv.* कथम्
ind. ;—, in which (rela-
 tive) *adv.* यथा *ind.* ,—of
 leading life *s.* चरित *n.*
 Mansion *s.* हर्म्य *n.*
 Many *adj.* बहु
 Marriage *s.* विवाह *m.*
 Marry *v.* नी 1st conj. *Pa-*
rasm & *Ātm* with परि
 Master *s.* अधिपति *m.* भर्तृ *m.*
 Mate *s.* सहचरी *f.*
 Mean *adj.* क्षुद्र
 Medicine *s.* अगद *m*
 Meditation *s.* ध्यान *n.* आ-
 ध्यान *n.*
 Mendicant *s.* याचक *m.*
 Merit *s.* पुण्य *n.* गुण *m.* ;
 —, one who appreciates
adv. गुणज्ञ [गुणिन्
 Meritorious *adj.* गुणवत्,
 Message *s.* संदेश *m.*
 Messenger *s.* दूत *m.*
 Miles, two *s.* क्रोश *m.* ,—,
 eight *s.* योजन *n.*
 Mind *s.* चित्त *n.* मनस् *n.*
 Minister *s.* सचिव *m.*
 Ministry *s.* प्रकृति *f.*
 Misdeed *s.* दुष्कृति *f.*
 Misery *s.* दुःख *n*
 Modesty *s.* विनय *m.*

Monday s. सोमवासर m	Not adv. न ind., - (prohibitive) मा ind.
Money s. द्रव्य n ;—given to Brāhmaṇas s. दक्षिणा f.	Not ground s. अभूमि f.
Monkey s. कपि m.	Nourish v. पुष् 4th conj.
Moon s. चन्द्र m. इन्दु m.	Parasm
Moonlight s. कौमुदी f. ज्योत्स्ना f.	O
Mother s. जननी f. मातृ f.	O interj. हे ind. रेरे ind.
Mother-in-law s. श्वश्रू f.	Obey v. रुध् 4th conj. Âtm. with अन्
Mount v. रुह् 1st conj. Parasm. with आ	Oblation (food) s. बलि m.
Mountain s. गिरि m. पर्वत m शिखरिन् m.	Obstruction s. आवरण n.
Mouth s मुख n.	Obtain v. गम् 1st conj. Parasm. with अधि, विद् [विन्द] 6th conj. Parasm. & Âtm. लभ् 1st conj. Âtm.
Move v स् 1st conj. Parasm. चल 1st conj. Parasm.	Ocean s. उदधि m.
Much adj. प्रभूत, भूरि	Offence s विप्रिय n.
Mud s. पङ्क m.	Offending adj. अपराधिन्
Music s. सगीत n.	Offering s. हविस् n. बलि m.
N	Oh interj. हे ind. रेरे ind.
Nail s. नख n.	Old adj. वृद्ध (man)
Name s. अभिधान n. नामन् n.	Only adv. एव ind
Neck s. कण्ठ m̄.	Or conj. अथवा ind. वा ind. उत ind.
Neglect v. कृञ् 1st conj. Âtm. with उप	Order v. दिश 6th conj. Parasm. & Âtm. with आ
New adj. नव	Order s. शासन n. आज्ञा f.
News s. वार्ता f. [राख्य	Ornament s. अलंकार m.
Nichais, called adj. नीचै-	Out of prep. बहिस् ind.
Night s. रजनी f. निश्व f. रात्रि f. तमिस्रा f.	Overcome v. लङ् 1st conj.

- Ātm.*
 Overcome } *p.p.* अभि-
 Overpowered } भूत
 Own, *v.* धृ 10th *conj.* Pa-
rasm. & *Ātm.*
 Own, one's *adj.* स्वीय
- P**
- Pain *s.* क्लेश *m.* व्यथा *f.*
 पीडा *f.*; to give—to *v.*
 पीड् 10th *conj.* *Parasm.*
 & *Ātm.*, to inflict—
v. तुद् 6th *conj.* *Parasm.*
- Palace *s.* प्रासाद *m.*
 Palate *s.* तालु *n.*
 Pardon *s.* क्षमा *f.* [*m.*
 Parents *s.* पितरौ *du.* of पितृ
 Parrot *s.* शुक *m.*
 Particle *s.* लव *m.*
 Path, wrong *s.* विमार्ग *m.*
 Peace *s.* स्वास्थ्य *n.*
 Peacock *s.* मयूर *m.*
 People *s.* जन *m.* लोक *m.*
 Peril *s.* भय *n.* सकट *n.*
 Perish *v.* नश् 4th *conj.*
Parasm. भ्वस् 1st *conj.*
Ātm.
 Perplexity *s.* संकट *n.*
 Person *s.* जन *m.*, respectable—
s. आर्य *m.*, wicked
 — *s.* निशाचर *m.* राक्षस *m.*
 Philosopher, metaphysical
- s.* ब्रह्मविद् *adj.*
 Pilgrim *s.* यात्रिक *m.* [ति *f.*
 Place of residence *s.* वस-
 Plant, creeping *s.* लता *f.*
 Play *v.* क्रीड् 1st *conj.* Pa-
rasm. ह् 1st *conj.* Pa-
rasm. & *Ātm.* with वि
 Play *s.* क्रीडा *f.*
 Please *v.* प्री [प्रीण्] 10th
conj. *Parasm.* & *Ātm.*
 रुच 1st *conj.* *Ātm.*
 Pleased *p p.* प्रसन्न,—, to
 be *v.* तुष् 4th *conj.* Pa-
rasm.
 Pleasing *s.* अनुरञ्जन *n.*
 Pleasure *s.* रति *f.* सुख *n.*
 Plentiful *adj.* प्रभृत
 Plough *v.* कृष् 1st *conj.*
Parasm. and 6th *conj.*
Parasm. & *Ātm.*
 Poet *s.* कवि *m.*; lord of—s,
 chief of—s *s.* कवीश *m.*
 Poison *s.* विष *n.*
 Politics *s.* नीति *f.*
 Pollen *s.* रजस् *n.*
 Pond, small *s.* पल्लव *m.n.*
 Poor *adj.* दरिद्र
 Potter *s.* कुम्भकार *m.*
 Poverty *s.* दरिद्र्य *n.*
 Powerful *adj.* समर्थ
 Practise *v.* चर् with आ

- Praise *v.* शंस् 1st conj. Pa-
 Param. कृत्य् 1st conj. *Ātm*
 भाष् 1st conj. *Ātm*
 Praise *s.* स्तुति *f.*
 Praiseworthy *adj.* प्रशम्य
 Prate { जल्प् 1st conj.
 Prattle } Param.
 Precept, sacred *s.* विधि *m.*
 Preceptor *s.* आचार्य *m.*
 Preparation *s.* संभार *m.*
 Prepared *adj.* उद्यत *p.p.*
 Present *s.* उपहार *m.*
 Pride *s.* मद *m.*
 Priest at the Soma sacri-
 tice *s.* मैत्रावरुण *m.*
 Proclaim *v.* घुष् 10th conj.
 Param. & *Ātm*
 Produce *v.* मा with निर्
 Produced, to be, *v.* भू 1st
 conj. Param. with उद्,
 जन् [जा] 4th conj. *Ātm*
 पद् 4th conj. *Ātm.* with
 उद्
 Profession *s.* वृत्ते *f.*
 Proficiency *s.* प्रावीण्य *n.*
 Proficient *adj.* निपुण
 Progeny *s.* प्रजा *f.*
 Prosperity *s.* अभ्युदय *m.*
 भूति *f.* संपद् *f.* [यस्
 Prosperous. *adj.* श्रीमत् अ-
 Protect *v.* रक्ष् 1st conj.
- Param. अश् 1st conj.
 Param. [m. n.
 Protector *s.* पालक *m.* रक्षित
 Proximity *s.* सनिधि *m.*
 Publish *v.* प्रथ 10th conj.
 Param. & *Ātm*
 Puddle *s.* पल्ल *m. n.*
 Punish *v.* दण्ड 10th conj.
 Param. & *Ātm*
 Pupul *s.* द्विष्य *m.*
 Purified *p.p.* प्त
 Q
 Quality *s.* गुण *m.*
 Quartel *s.* कलि *m.*
 Queen *s.* राज्ञी *f.* crowned
 — *s.* महिषी *f.*
 Quickly *adv.* द्रुतम्
 R
 Race *s.* गोत्र *n.* वंश *m*
 Ramble *v.* अद् 1st conj.
 Param.
 Ready *adj.* उद्यत *p. p.*
 Reality *s.* तत्त्व *n.* भृतार्थ *m.*
 Recourse, to have, to *v.*
 भञ् 1st conj. Param. &
Ātm. [*Ātm.*
 Regard *v.* मन् 4th conj.
 Rejoice *v.* मुद् 1st conj.
Ātm.
 Relation *s.* बन्धु *m*
 Release *v.* मुच् [मुञ्च्] 6th
 conj. Param. & *Ātm.*

- धृ 1st and 10th conj. *Pa-*
rasm. & *Âtm.* with उद्
 Remedy *s.* उपाय *m.*
 Remember *v.* स्मृ 1st conj.
Parasm.
 Remembrance *s.* स्मृति *f.*
 Repulsion *s.* अवधीरणा *f.*
 Request *v.* अर्थ 10th conj.
Âtm. with प्र
 Reside *v.* वस् 1st conj.
Parasm. with नि
 Resort to *v.* भञ्ज 1st conj.
Parasm. & *Âtm.* लम्ब
 1st conj. *Âtm.* with अव
 Respect *s.* आदर *m.*
 Rest upon *v.* वस् with अधि
 Rest, for the purpose of
 विश्रामहेतोः *abl.* or *gen.*
 of विश्रामहेतु *m.*
 Resting place *s.* संश्रय *m.*
 Result *v.* भू 1st conj.
Parasm. with उद्, जन्
 [जा] 4th conj. *Âtm.* पद्
 4th conj. *Âtm.* with उद्
 or with निस्
 Result *s.* परिणाम *m.*
 Return *v.* वृत् 1st conj.
Âtm. with नि
 Revere *v.* पूज् 10th conj.
Parasm. & *Âtm.*
 Reverence, object of, पूजास्थान *n.*
 Reward *s.* पारितोषिक *n.*
 Rice *s.* तण्डुल *m.*; ball of—
 given to the dead *s.*
 पिण्ड *m.*; cooked— *s.* ओ-
 दन *m.*;—of various kinds
 (a grain of) *s.* त्रीहि *m.*
 Rise *s.* अभ्युदय *m.*
 Rise *v.* स्था [तिष्ठ] 1st conj.
Parasm. with उद्
 Rising *pr. p.* उद्यत्
 Rival *v.* स्पर्ध् 1st conj.
Âtm.
 River *s.* नद् *m.* नदी *f.*
 Road *s.* मार्ग *m.* वीथि *f.*
 Rogue *s.* शठ *m.*
 Rope *s.* रज्जु *f.*
 Rudeness *s.* वैयात्य *n.*
 Rum *s.* नाश *m.*
 Ruling *pr. p.* शासत्
 Run *v.* भाव् 1st conj.
Parasm.
- S**
- Sacrifice, belonging to a
adj. यज्ञिय; to perform a
 — *v.* ह्वे 1st conj. *Parasm.*
 & *Âtm.* with आ
 Sacrificer *s.* यजमान *m.*
 Sad *adj.* दुःखित, विषण्ण *p. p.*
 Sage *s.* ऋषि *m.* साधु *m.*
 Sailor *s.* नाविक *m.*

Salt <i>adj.</i> लवण	Self <i>s</i> आत्मन <i>m.</i>
Salute <i>v.</i> नम् 1st <i>conj.</i>	Send <i>v.</i> हि <i>with</i> प्र
Parasm. वाद् 10th <i>conj.</i>	Sense, to lose <i>v.</i> मुह् 4th
Parasm. & Âtm. <i>with</i>	<i>conj.</i> Parasm.
अभि, <i>i.e.</i> , the causal of	Sensible <i>adj.</i> धीमन्
वद् 1st <i>conj.</i> Parasm.	Separation <i>s.</i> वियोग <i>m.</i>
<i>with</i> अभि, वन्द् 1st <i>conj.</i>	Serpent <i>s.</i> सर्प <i>m.</i>
Âtm.	Servant <i>s</i> किकर <i>m.</i> भृत्य
Sat <i>p.p.</i> तस्थिवत् <i>Perf. p. act.</i>	<i>m.</i> अनुजीविन् <i>adj.</i>
Satisfaction <i>s.</i> प्रीति <i>f.</i>	Serve <i>v.</i> सेव् 1st <i>conj.</i> Âtm.
Satisfied, to be, <i>v.</i> तुष 4th	Sesamum <i>s.</i> तिल <i>m.</i>
<i>conj.</i> Parasm. तृप् 4th	Set about <i>v.</i> वृत् 1st <i>conj.</i>
<i>conj.</i> Parasm.	Âtm. <i>with</i> प्र
Save <i>v.</i> ध् 1st and 10th	Sex <i>s.</i> लिङ्ग <i>n.</i>
<i>conj.</i> Parasm. & Âtm.	Shade <i>s.</i> छाया <i>f.</i>
<i>with</i> उद्, रक्ष 1st <i>conj.</i>	Shake <i>v.</i> कम् 1st <i>conj.</i>
Parasm. <i>with</i> परि	Âtm.
Saying <i>s.</i> वचन <i>n.</i>	Shame <i>s.</i> लज्जा <i>f.</i> ; to feel—
Scattered <i>p.p.</i> निरस्त	<i>v.</i> लङ् 6th <i>conj.</i> Âtm.
Science <i>s.</i> शास्त्र <i>n.</i>	Shine <i>v.</i> काश् 1st <i>conj.</i>
School <i>s.</i> पाठशाला <i>f.</i>	Âtm. <i>with</i> प्र, युत् 1st
Sea <i>s.</i> समुद्र <i>m.</i>	<i>conj.</i> Âtm. तप् 1st <i>conj.</i>
Seat <i>s.</i> आसन <i>n.</i>	Parasm.
See <i>v.</i> ईक्ष् 1st <i>conj.</i> Âtm.	Shoe <i>s.</i> उरानह् <i>f.</i>
ईक्ष् <i>with</i> प्र; इञ् [पश्य]	Show <i>v.</i> दिश् 6th <i>conj.</i>
1st <i>conj.</i> Parasm.	Parasm. & Âtm.
Seem <i>pr. p.</i> पश्यन्	Sickness <i>s.</i> व्याधि <i>m.</i>
Seek <i>v.</i> मार्ग 10th <i>conj.</i>	Silence <i>s.</i> मौन <i>n.</i>
Parasm. & Âtm. मृग्	Silly, to be, <i>v.</i> मुह् 4th
10th <i>conj.</i> Âtm.	<i>conj.</i> Parasm.
See <i>r s.</i> दृष्ट् <i>m. n.</i>	Sin <i>s.</i> पाप <i>n.</i>

Sinful <i>adj.</i> पाप [<i>rasm</i>	Speech <i>s.</i> , वाचा <i>f.</i> वाणी <i>f.</i>
Sing <i>v.</i> गे 1st <i>conj.</i> Pa-	वाच् <i>f.</i> वचस् <i>n.</i>
Singing <i>s.</i> संगीत <i>n.</i> गान <i>n.</i>	Spirit, evil <i>s.</i> निशाचर <i>m</i>
Sinner <i>s.</i> पाप <i>adj.</i>	राक्षस <i>m</i> रक्षस् <i>n.</i>
Sister <i>s.</i> स्वसृ <i>f.</i>	Splendid, to be, शुभ 1st
Sit <i>v.</i> विश 6th <i>conj.</i> Pa-	<i>conj.</i> <i>Atm.</i>
<i>rasm.</i> with उप, सद् 1st	Splendour <i>s.</i> कान्ति <i>f.</i>
<i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm</i> with नि	Sport <i>s.</i> क्रीडा <i>f.</i>
(निषीद्) —upon <i>v.</i> वस्	Sport <i>v.</i> रम् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Atm.</i>
with अधि	Spot <i>s.</i> कलङ्क <i>m.</i>
Skill <i>s.</i> चानुर्य <i>n.</i>	Spread <i>v.</i> स् 1st <i>conj.</i> Pa
Sky <i>s.</i> आकाश <i>m n.</i> अम्बर	<i>rasm.</i> with प्र
<i>n.</i> नभम् <i>n.</i> वियत् <i>n.</i>	Spring <i>s.</i> वसन्त <i>m.</i>
Small <i>adj.</i> प्रतनु	Sprinkle <i>v.</i> सिञ्च [सिञ्च]
Smile <i>v.</i> स्मि 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Atm.</i>	6th <i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>
Snow <i>s.</i> हिम <i>n.</i>	<i>Atm.</i>
So <i>adv.</i> इति <i>ind.</i>	Stain <i>s.</i> कलङ्क <i>m.</i>
Soldier <i>s.</i> सैनिक <i>m.</i>	Stand <i>v.</i> स्था [[तिप्] 1st
Son <i>s.</i> पुत्र <i>m.</i> तनय <i>m.</i> आ-	<i>conj.</i> <i>Parasm.</i>
त्मज <i>m.</i>	Star <i>s.</i> तारक <i>n.</i>
Song <i>s.</i> संगीत <i>n.</i> गीत <i>n.</i>	State, bad's दुर्दशा <i>f.</i>
Songster <i>s.</i> गायक <i>m.</i>	Steal <i>v.</i> चुर 10th <i>conj.</i> Pa-
Son-in-law <i>s.</i> जामातृ <i>m.</i>	<i>rasm.</i> & <i>Atm.</i>
Soon <i>adv.</i> द्रुतम्	Step towards. <i>v.</i> पद् 4th
Soul <i>s.</i> आत्मन् <i>m.</i>	<i>conj.</i> <i>Atm.</i> with प्रति
Sound <i>s.</i> ध्वनि <i>m.</i>	Stick <i>s.</i> दण्ड <i>m.</i> यष्टि <i>f.</i>
Sorry <i>adj.</i> दुःखित	Stone <i>s.</i> शिला <i>f.</i> दशदृ <i>f.</i>
Source <i>s.</i> प्रभव <i>m.</i>	अडमन् <i>m.</i>
Spade <i>s.</i> खनित्र <i>n.</i>	Store <i>s.</i> निधि <i>m.</i>
Speak <i>v.</i> वद् 1st <i>conj.</i> Pa-	Story's. कथा <i>f.</i>
<i>rasm.</i> भाष् 1st <i>conj.</i> <i>Atm.</i>	Street <i>s.</i> रथवा <i>f.</i>

Strength s. बलम्.

Strife कलि m.

Strike v हृ 1st conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm with प्र

Strive यत्न 1st conj. Ātm

Study s. अध्ययन n

Subject s. प्रज्ञा f

Submit v. गम् 1st conj.
Parasm. with acc. sing.
of शरण or वशSuccess s. जय m विजय m.
सिद्धि f.

Suitable, what is adj. हित

Summer s. श्राद्धम् m

Summit s. शिखर m. n.

Sun s. सूर्य m. रवि m स-
वित् m.

Superior adj. श्रेष्ठ, श्रेयम्

Surface, upper, of a pa-
lace s. प्रासादतल n.Surmount v त 1st conj.
Parasm. with सम् or उद्,
पार् 1st conj. Parasm
& Ātm

Surround v. वृ with परि

Suspect v. शङ्क 1st conj.
Ātm.Swagger v गल्भ् 1st conj.
Ātm. with प्र

Sweetmeat s. मोदक m.

Sweetness s. माधुर्य n

Sword s. असि m. खड्ग m.

T

Tall s. लाङ्गल n.

Take away v हृ 1st conj.
Parasm. & Ātm.

Talent s. बुद्धि f

Talented adj धीमत्, मेधा-
विन

Tank s. तडाग m

Taste v स्वाद् 1st conj.
Ātm

Taunt s. उपान्दम्भ m.

Teach v. दिश् 6th conj.
Parasm. & Ātm. with
उप

Tea s. अश्रु n

Tear v वृ 10th conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm.Tell v कथ 10th conj. Pa-
rasm. & Ātm. शंस 1st
conj. Parasm.Temple s. देवकुल n,—of
Śiva s. शिवालय n.Terrace of a palace s. प्रा-
सादतल n.

That pron. तद्, अद्स्

Theft s. चौर्य n

Then adv. तदा ind.

Thence adv. तत ind.

There adv. तत्र ind.

Thief <i>s.</i> स्तेन <i>m.</i>	[शाम्] <i>4th conj. Parasm.</i>
Thing <i>s.</i> वस्तु <i>n.</i> ; real— <i>s.</i>	
वस्तु <i>n.</i> ; not a— <i>s.</i> अवस्तु	Tranquillity <i>s.</i> स्वास्थ्य <i>n.</i>
<i>n.</i> , unreal— <i>s.</i> अवस्तु <i>n.</i>	शान्ति <i>f.</i>
Think <i>v.</i> मन् <i>4th conj. Átm.</i>	Transgress <i>v.</i> लङ् 1st <i>conj.</i>
This <i>pron.</i> एतद्, इदम्,	Átm.
अहस्	Transgressed, that cannot
Thor <i>pron.</i> युष्मद्	be, <i>adj.</i> अलङ्घ्यम्
T' स्फुर 6th <i>conj.</i>	Treasure <i>s.</i> कांश <i>m.</i>
..sm. स्पन्द 1st <i>conj.</i>	Tremble <i>v.</i> वेप् 1st <i>conj.</i>
Átm.	Átm.
Throw <i>v.</i> अस् <i>4th conj.</i>	Truth <i>s.</i> तत्त्व <i>n.</i> सत्य <i>n.</i>
Parasm. शिप् 6th <i>conj.</i>	भूतार्थ <i>m.</i>
Parasm. & Átm	Tree <i>s.</i> वृक्ष <i>m.</i> तरु <i>m.</i>
Thunderbolt, Indra's <i>s.</i>	Tutor <i>s.</i> आचार्य <i>m.</i>
पवि <i>m.</i> [<i>ind.</i>	
Thus <i>adv.</i> इति <i>ind.</i> एवम्	U
Tiger <i>s.</i> व्याघ्र <i>m.</i>	Uncle, paternal <i>s.</i> पित्रव्य
Time <i>s.</i> काल <i>m.</i>	<i>m.</i>
Timid <i>adj.</i> भीरु; भीरु <i>f.</i>	Understand <i>v.</i> बुध् 1st
To-day <i>adv.</i> अद्य <i>ind.</i>	<i>conj. Parasm. & Átm.</i>
To-morrow <i>adv.</i> श्वस् <i>ind.</i>	Universe <i>s.</i> विश्व <i>pron n.</i>
Tongue <i>s.</i> जिह्वा <i>f.</i>	Untruth <i>s.</i> अनृत <i>n.</i>
Top <i>s.</i> शिखर <i>m. n.</i>	
Tortoise <i>s.</i> कूर्म <i>m.</i>	
Touch <i>v.</i> स्पृञ् 6th <i>conj.</i>	Verily <i>adv.</i> किल <i>ind.</i>
Parasm.	Verse <i>s.</i> श्लोक <i>m.</i> ; Vedic— <i>s.</i>
Town <i>s.</i> नगर <i>n.</i> पत्नी <i>f.</i>	मन्त्र <i>m.</i>
Traitor, to act the <i>v.</i> दुह्	Vicinity <i>s.</i> संनिधि <i>m.</i>
4th <i>conj. Parasm.</i>	Victory <i>s.</i> विजय <i>m.</i>
Tranquil, to be <i>v.</i> शम्	Village <i>s.</i> ग्राम <i>m.</i>

William s खल m^o
 Violation s भङ्ग m
 Virgin s कुमारी f.
 Virtue s धर्म m. गुण m.
 Virtuous adj. पुण्यवान्, सुवृत्त
 Vultures, lord of, s. गृध्र-
 राज m.

W

Wait upon v. चर् 1st conj.
 Parasm. 3mth परि, सेव्
 1st conj. ऀtm.
 Walk v. चर् 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm.
 Walking, mode of, s.
 गति f.
 Wallow v. लुट् 4th conj.
 Parasm.
 Wander v. अट् 1st conj.
 Parasm.
 Warrior s. योध m. वीर m
 Wash { v. क्षल 10th
 Wash oil { conj. Parasm.
 & ऀtm.
 Waste away v. क्षि 1st
 conj. Parasm.
 Water s. जल n. नारि n.
 उदक n. पयस् n.
 Water v. टु 1st conj. Pa-
 rasm.
 Way s. वस्मन् n.

We pron अस्मद्
 Wealth s. धन n. वसु n.
 संपद f. वित्त n.
 Weapon, miraculous, s.
 अस्त्र n
 Wear v. धृ 10th conj. Pa-
 rasm & ऀtm.
 Weary, to be, v. भ्रम् [भ्राम्]
 1th conj. Parasm
 Weigh v. तुल 10. j.
 Parasm & ऀtm.
 Welfare s. कल्याण n. शिव n.
 Well adj. कुशलित्
 Well adv. सुष्टु ind.
 Well s. वापी f. कूप m.
 Well-being s. भद्र n.
 Well-versed adj. निष्णात
 Vet, to be, टु 1st conj.
 Parasm.
 What interr. pron. किम्
 What is to be adj. भाविन्
 Wheel s. चक्र n.
 When interr. adv. कदा ind.
 When relat. adv. यदा ind.
 Whence interr. adv. कुतः
 ind. [ind.
 Whence relat. adv. यतः
 Where interr. adv. कुत्र
 ind. क ind.
 Where relat. adv. यत्र ind.
 Which interr. pron. किम्

Which <i>relat. pron</i> यद्	Worder <i>ṛ. स्मि</i> 1st conj.
White <i>adj.</i> श्वेत brilliant	<i>Ātm. with वि</i>
— <i>adj.</i> भान्दगशुक्ल	Wood <i>s.</i> काष्ठ <i>n.</i> ; (forest)
Who <i>interrog. pron</i> किम्	वन <i>n.</i>
Who <i>relat. pron.</i> यद्	Work <i>s.</i> ग्रन्थ <i>m.</i>
Whole <i>adj</i> अखिल	World <i>s.</i> लोक <i>m.</i> जगत् <i>n.</i>
Wicked <i>adj</i> नशंस	Worn <i>p p.</i> परिहित
Wife <i>s.</i> भार्या <i>f.</i> पत्नी <i>f.</i>	Worn out <i>p. p.</i> जीर्ण
कान्ता <i>f.</i> : and husband	Worship <i>s.</i> पूजा <i>f.</i> ; materials of — <i>s.</i> अर्घ्य <i>n.</i> ;
: जायापती <i>m du.</i>	object of — <i>s.</i> पूजास्थान <i>n.</i>
Wilderness <i>s.</i> अरण्य <i>n.</i>	Worship <i>v.</i> पूज् 10th conj.
अटवी <i>f.</i>	<i>Parasm. & Ātm.</i> भज्
Wind <i>s</i> पवन <i>m.</i> मारुत <i>m</i>	1st conj. <i>Parasm. &</i>
वायु <i>m.</i> मरुत <i>m.</i>	<i>Ātm.</i> यज् 1st conj. <i>Pa-</i>
Window <i>s.</i> वातायन <i>n.</i>	<i>rasm. & Ātm.</i>
Wise <i>adj.</i> धीर	Wreath <i>s.</i> माला <i>f.</i>
Wish <i>s.</i> इच्छा <i>f.</i>	Write <i>v.</i> लिख् 6th conj.
Wish <i>v.</i> इष्ट [इच्छ्] 6th	<i>Parasm.</i> , लिखित <i>p.p.</i>
conj. <i>Parasm</i>	Write (a book) <i>v.</i> नी 1st
Wished <i>p. p.</i> इष्ट	conj. <i>Parasm. & Ātm.</i>
With <i>prep.</i> सह <i>ind.</i>	with प्र
Without <i>prep.</i> विना <i>ind.</i>	Written <i>p.p.</i> प्रणीत, लिखित
Witness <i>s.</i> साक्षित् <i>m.</i>	
Woman <i>s.</i> नारी <i>f.</i> ललना	४
<i>f.</i> :—of distinction <i>s.</i>	Yesterday <i>adv.</i> ह्यस <i>ind.</i>
देवी <i>f.</i> , proud — <i>s.</i> मानिनी	You <i>pron.</i> युष्मद्
<i>f.</i> : venerable — <i>s.</i> आर्या <i>f.</i>	Younger <i>adj.</i> कनीयस्
, young — <i>s.</i> प्रमदा <i>f.</i> वधु <i>f.</i>	

ADDITIONS TO THE VOCABULARIES
IN THE LESSONS.

- P. 20, क्षल् 10th conj. with प्र, to wash
- P. 29, देव *m.* God
- P. 44, भूषण *n.* an ornament
- P. 56, समूह *m.* a multitude, a crowd
- P. 60, भ्रमर *m.* a bee
- P. 71, पठ् 1st conj. *Parasm.* to learn
—, सत्त्व *n.* truth, goodness
- P. 73, समृद्धि *f.* plenty, abundance
- P. 76, खन 1st conj. *Parasm. & Âtm.* with उद्, to dig,
to excavate
—, वृत् with प्रति and नि, to come back, to return
—, ह् 1st conj. *Parasm. & Âtm.* with परि, to dis-
pel, to remove
- P. 108, गुरु *m.* a preceptor, a venerable person
- P. 112, अर्थ् 10th conj. *Âtm.* with अभि, to request,
to beg of

